



VisualAge Pacbase 2.5

**VA PAC 2.5 - BULL GCOS7/TDS  
OPERATIONS MANUAL VOLUME II : ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE**

DEPD7002251A

**Note**

Before using this document, read the general information under "Notices" on the next page.

According to your license agreement, you may consult or download the complete up-to-date collection of the VisualAge Pacbase documentation from the VisualAge Pacbase Support Center at:

<http://www.software.ibm.com/ad/vapacbase/support.htm>

Consult the Catalog section in the Documentation home page to make sure you have the most recent edition of this document.

**First Edition (October 1998)**

This edition applies to the following licensed program:

- VisualAge Pacbase Version 2.5

Comments on publications (including document reference number) should be sent electronically through the Support Center Web site at:

<http://www.software.ibm.com/ad/vapacbase/support.htm>

or to the following postal address:

IBM Paris Laboratory  
VisualAge Pacbase Support  
30, rue du Château des Rentiers  
75640 PARIS Cedex 13  
FRANCE

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1983, 1999. All rights reserved.

Note to U.S. Government Users – Documentation related to restricted rights – Use, duplication or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

## NOTICES

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Subject to IBM's valid intellectual property or other legally protectable rights, any functionally equivalent product, program, or service may be used instead of the IBM product, program, or service. The evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, except those expressly designated by IBM, are the responsibility of the user.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property and Licensing  
International Business Machines Corporation  
North Castle Drive, Armonk, New-York 10504-1785  
USA

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Paris Laboratory  
SMC Department  
30, rue du Château des Rentiers  
75640 PARIS Cedex 13  
FRANCE

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

IBM may change this publication, the product described herein, or both.

## TRADEMARKS

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation, Inc. AIX, AS/400, CICS, CICS/MVS, CICS/VSE, COBOL/2, DB2, IMS, MQSeries, OS/2, PACBASE, RACF, RS/6000, SQL/DS, TeamConnection, and VisualAge are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

UNIX is a registered trademark in the United States and/or other countries licensed exclusively through X/Open Company Limited.

All other company, product, and service names may be trademarks of their respective owners.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1. OVERVIEW .....</b>	<b>9</b>
1.1. USER IDENTIFICATION (*).....	12
1.2. ACCESS RIGHTS: BATCH-PROCEDURE AUTHOR. OPTION .....	14
<b>2. DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES .....</b>	<b>17</b>
2.1. MLIB: DATABASE MANAGEMENT .....	18
2.1.1. MLIB: INTRODUCTION.....	18
2.1.2. MLIB: INPUT - PROCESSING - RESULTS.....	19
2.1.3. MLIB: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	22
2.1.4. MLIB: EXECUTION JCL.....	24
2.2. SAVE: DATABASE BACKUP .....	26
2.2.1. SAVE: INTRODUCTION.....	26
2.2.2. SAVE: PROCESSING - RESULTS .....	27
2.2.3. SAVE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	29
2.2.4. SAVE: EXECUTION JCL.....	30
2.3. SASY: DATABASE SYSTEM BACKUP COMPLEMENT.....	31
2.3.1. SASY: INTRODUCTION .....	31
2.3.2. SASY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	32
2.3.3. SASY: EXECUTION JCL.....	33
2.4. REST: DATABASE RESTORATION.....	34
2.4.1. REST: INTRODUCTION.....	34
2.4.2. REST: USER INPUT.....	35
2.4.3. REST: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	39
2.4.4. REST: EXECUTION JCL.....	42
2.5. RESY: DATABASE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMPLEMENT .....	44
2.5.1. RESY: INTRODUCTION.....	44
2.5.2. RESY: USER INPUT - RESULTS.....	45
2.5.3. RESY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	48
2.5.4. RESY: EXECUTION JCL.....	50
2.6. ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL .....	52
2.6.1. ARCH: INTRODUCTION.....	52
2.6.2. ARCH: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS - RESULTS.....	53
2.6.3. ARCH: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	56
2.6.4. ARCH: EXECUTION JCL.....	58
2.7. REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION .....	59
2.7.1. REOR: INTRODUCTION.....	59
2.7.2. REOR: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS .....	61
2.7.3. REOR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	65
2.7.4. REOR: EXECUTION JCL.....	70
2.8. SVAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST BACKUP.....	73
2.8.1. SVAG: INTRODUCTION.....	73
2.8.2. SVAG: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	74
2.8.3. SVAG: EXECUTION JCL.....	75
2.9. REAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST RESTORATION .....	76
2.9.1. REAG: INTRODUCTION.....	76
2.9.2. REAG: USER INPUT .....	77
2.9.3. REAG: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	78
2.9.4. REAG: EXECUTION JCL.....	79
2.10. PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS.....	80
2.10.1. PARM: INTRODUCTION .....	80
2.10.2. PARM: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS .....	82
2.10.3. PARM: USER-CODE DEFINITION .....	87
2.10.4. PARM: USER-CODE GLOBAL AUTHORIZATIONS.....	90
2.10.5. PARM: USER-CODE SPECIFIC AUTHORIZATIONS.....	92
2.10.6. PARM: TEXT TYPES.....	94
2.10.7. PARM: MODIFICATION OF STANDARD ERROR MESSAGES.....	96
2.10.8. PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS .....	98

2.10.9. PARM: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	106
2.10.10. PARM: EXECUTION JCL.....	108
<b>3. VERSIONING UTILITIES .....</b>	<b>109</b>
3.1. PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE.....	110
3.1.1. PEI: OVERVIEW.....	110
3.1.2. INPE: FILE INITIALIZATION .....	112
3.1.2.1. INPE: INTRODUCTION.....	112
3.1.2.2. INPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	113
3.1.2.3. INPE: EXECUTION JCL.....	114
3.1.3. SVPE: FILE BACKUP.....	115
3.1.3.1. SVPE: INTRODUCTION .....	115
3.1.3.2. SVPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	116
3.1.3.3. SVPE: EXECUTION JCL.....	117
3.1.4. RSPE: FILE RESTORATION .....	118
3.1.4.1. RSPE: INTRODUCTION .....	118
3.1.4.2. RSPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	119
3.1.4.3. RSPE: EXECUTION JCL.....	120
3.1.5. PRPE: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT PRINTOUTS.....	121
3.1.5.1. PRPE: INTRODUCTION .....	121
3.1.5.2. PRPE: USER INPUT .....	122
3.1.5.3. PRPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	123
3.1.5.4. PRPE: EXECUTION JCL.....	124
3.1.6. GRPE: TRANSACTION-GENERATION FOR REORGANIZATION .....	125
3.1.6.1. GRPE: INTRODUCTION.....	125
3.1.6.2. GRPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	126
3.1.6.3. GRPE: EXECUTION JCL .....	127
3.1.7. HIPE: AUTOMATIC SESSION FREEZE.....	128
3.1.7.1. HIPE: INTRODUCTION.....	128
3.1.7.2. HIPE: USER INPUT .....	129
3.1.7.3. HIPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	130
3.1.7.4. HIPE: EXECUTION JCL.....	131
3.1.8. SIPE: PRODUCTION TURNOVER SIMULATION .....	132
3.1.8.1. SIPE: INTRODUCTION.....	132
3.1.8.2. SIPE: USER INPUT.....	133
3.1.8.3. SIPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	134
3.1.8.4. SIPE: EXECUTION JCL .....	135
3.2. PAC/TRANSFER.....	136
3.2.1. TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE.....	138
3.2.1.1. TRUP: INTRODUCTION.....	138
3.2.1.2. TRUP: USER INPUT.....	141
3.2.1.3. TRUP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	145
3.2.1.4. TRUP: EXECUTION JCL .....	147
3.2.2. TRJC: COMPRESSION OF ARCHIVED JOURNAL.....	148
3.2.2.1. TRJC: INTRODUCTION .....	148
3.2.2.2. TRJC: USER INPUT.....	149
3.2.2.3. TRJC: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	150
3.2.2.4. TRJC: EXECUTION JCL .....	151
3.2.3. TRPF: TRANSFER-FILE CREATION.....	152
3.2.3.1. TRPF: INTRODUCTION .....	152
3.2.3.2. TRPF: USER INPUT .....	153
3.2.3.3. TRPF: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	154
3.2.3.4. TRPF: EXECUTION JCL.....	155
3.2.4. TRDU: DSMS-ENVIRONMENT PREPARATION.....	156
3.2.4.1. TRDU: INTRODUCTION.....	156
3.2.4.2. TRDU: USER INPUT.....	158
3.2.4.3. TRDU: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	159
3.2.4.4. TRDU: EXECUTION JCL.....	161
3.2.5. UPDATE OF DSMS FUNCTION BEFORE VA PAC UPDATE .....	163
3.2.6. TRRP: GENERATION OF TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS.....	164
3.2.6.1. TRRP: INTRODUCTION.....	164
3.2.6.2. TRRP: USER INPUT.....	167
3.2.6.3. TRRP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	168
3.2.6.4. TRRP: EXECUTION JCL.....	170
3.2.7. UPDATE OF THE VISUALAGE PACBASE DATABASE.....	172

3.2.8. REINITIALIZATION OF THE DSMS ENVIRONMENT.....	173
<b>4. MANAGER'S UTILITIES .....</b>	<b>174</b>
4.1. STOP: STORAGE OPTIMIZATION OF MULTI-VOLUMES .....	175
4.1.1. STOP: INTRODUCTION .....	175
4.1.2. STOP: USER INPUT.....	176
4.1.3. STOP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	177
4.1.4. STOP: EXECUTION JCL.....	178
4.2. SESSION MANAGEMENT .....	179
4.2.1. ESES - CSES: INTRODUCTION.....	179
4.2.2. ESES: EXTRACTION OF SESSION NUMBERS.....	180
4.2.3. ESES: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	181
4.2.4. ESES: EXECUTION JCL.....	182
4.2.5. CSES: COMPRESSION OF SESSION NUMBERS .....	183
4.2.6. CSES: USER INPUT.....	184
4.2.7. CSES: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	185
4.2.8. CSES: EXECUTION JCL.....	187
4.3. GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER.....	189
4.3.1. GBIR: INTRODUCTION.....	189
4.3.2. CPSN: SUB-NETWORK COMPARISON.....	192
4.3.2.1. CPSN: INTRODUCTION.....	192
4.3.2.2. CPSN: NOTES ON THE RESULTS .....	193
4.3.2.3. CPSN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	194
4.3.2.4. CPSN: EXECUTION JCL .....	195
4.3.3. SASN: SUB-NETWORK BACKUP .....	196
4.3.3.1. SASN: INTRODUCTION.....	196
4.3.3.2. SASN: USER INPUT.....	197
4.3.3.3. SASN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	198
4.3.3.4. SASN: EXECUTION JCL .....	199
4.3.4. EMSN: EXTRACTION FOR SUB-NETWORK MERGE.....	201
4.3.4.1. EMSN: INTRODUCTION.....	201
4.3.4.2. EMSN: USER INPUT.....	202
4.3.4.3. EMSN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	204
4.3.4.4. EMSN: EXECUTION JCL .....	205
4.3.5. MESN: SUB-NETWORK MERGE.....	206
4.3.5.1. MESN: INTRODUCTION.....	206
4.3.5.2. MESN: USER INPUT.....	207
4.3.5.3. MESN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS .....	208
4.3.5.4. MESN: EXECUTION JCL .....	209
4.4. VINS: INSTALLATION OF THE VA SMALLTALK DICTIONARY.....	210
4.4.1. VINS: INTRODUCTION.....	210
4.4.2. VINS: USER INPUT.....	211
4.4.3. VINS: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	212
4.4.4. VINS: EXECUTION JCL.....	213
4.5. RTLO: DELETION OF INVALID UPDATE LOCKS.....	214
4.5.1. RTLO: INTRODUCTION .....	214
4.5.2. RTLO: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	215
4.5.3. RTLO: EXECUTION JCL.....	216
4.6. UXSR: PARTIAL SUB-NETWORK EXTRACTION .....	217
4.6.1. UXSR: INTRODUCTION .....	217
4.6.2. UXSR: USER INPUT.....	219
4.6.3. UXSR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	220
<b>5. MIGRATIONS.....</b>	<b>221</b>
5.1. CRYP: ENCRYPTION / DECRYPTION OF PASSWORDS .....	222
5.1.1. CRYP: INTRODUCTION .....	222
5.1.2. CRYP: USER INPUT.....	223
5.1.3. CRYP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	224
5.1.4. CRYP: EXECUTION JCL.....	225
5.2. LVBL: REPLACING LOW-VALUES WITH BLANKS IN PC FILE.....	226
5.2.1. LVBL: INTRODUCTION.....	226
5.2.2. LVBL: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	227

5.2.3. LVBL: EXECUTION JCL.....	228
5.3. SMTD: BACKUP OF TABLE DESCRIPTIONS FOR MIGRATION.....	229
5.3.1. SMTD: INTRODUCTION.....	229
5.3.2. SMTD: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	230
5.3.3. SMTD: EXECUTION JCL.....	231
5.4. RPTD: TABLE DESCRIPTIONS RETRIEVAL.....	232
5.4.1. RPTD: INTRODUCTION.....	232
5.4.2. RPTD: USER INPUT.....	233
5.4.3. RPTD: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS.....	234
5.4.4. RPTD: EXECUTION JCL.....	235



VisualAge Pacbase - Operations Manual  
BATCH PROC.: ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE  
OVERVIEW

PAGE 9

1

# 1. OVERVIEW

## THE ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE: OVERVIEW

This manual contains the descriptions of all the Batch procedures used by a VisualAge Pacbase Database Administrator.

These procedures relate mainly to the following operations fields:

- Database management
- Versioning (PEI and Pac/Transfer)
- Manager's utilities
- Migrations

## PRESENTATION OF PROCEDURES

Batch processing is divided into various procedures. The following chapters describe these procedures and their specific execution conditions.

The presentation of a procedure contains the following:

. General introduction, including

-presentation

-execution condition(s)

-actions to be taken in case of abnormal execution

. Descriptions of user input, processing, results, and possible recommendations.

The steps related to the shifting of generation files and to the formatting in library \$NMLI.\$LIBSU (library for temporary files output by the procedures) are implied are therefore are not described in this manual.

. Execution JCL.

### 1.1. USER IDENTIFICATION (\*)

#### USER IDENTIFICATION '\*' LINE

Batch procedures which access the Database require a user identification ('\*-type) line at the beginning of user input to identify the user as well as the library and session in which he/she wishes to work. (There may be several '\*'-type lines if the procedure applies to several libraries; see the description of each procedure's user input.)

Some information entered on this screen is the same as that entered on the Sign-On screen. It is thus possible to check if the user's commands are compatible with his/her authorizations.

Before running any batch procedure, the user must make sure he/she has the adequate authorization level. Authorization levels are defined by the Database administrator, using the PARM User Parameter Management procedure.

! POS.!	! LEN.!	! VALUE	! MEANING	!
! 2	! 1	! '*'	! Line code	!
! 3	! 8	! uuuuuuuu	! User code	!
! 11	! 8	! pppppppp	! User password	!
! 19	! 3	! bbb	! Library code	!
! 22	! 4	! ssss	! Session number	!
! 26	! 1	!	! Version of the session:	!
!	!	! 'H'	! Frozen session	!
!	!	! 'T'	! Test session	!
! 27	! 1	!	! With the UPDT procedure, in case	!
!	!	!	! of multiple deletion:	!
!	!	! 'N'	! Print all transations including	!
!	!	!	! implicit transactions (Default)	!
!	!	! 'O'	! Print entered transactions and	!
!	!	!	! erroneous transactions	!
!	!	! 'E'	! Print erroneous transactions only	!

```

-----
! POS.! LEN.! VALUE      ! MEANING
-----
! 28  !  1  !           ! Language code (F or A)           !
! 29  ! 11  !           ! DO NOT USE                       !
!      !     !           ! The two following fields are to be!
!      !     !           ! entered for all procedures genera-!
!      !     !           ! ting update transactions which    !
!      !     !           ! will modify a library or session  !
!      !     !           ! under DSMS control.              !
!      !     !           ! You may also enter them on the    !
!      !     !           ! '*' line of UPDT.                !
! 40  !  3  !           ! PRODUCT CODE (on 3 characters)    !
! 43  !  6  !           ! CHANGE NUMBER (on 6 characters,   !
!      !     !           ! the non-significant zeros must be !
!      !     !           ! entered).                         !
!      !     !           ! These two codes will be displayed !
!      !     !           ! in the Journal after the execution!
!      !     !           ! of UPDT.                          !
!      !     !           !
! 49  !  1  !           ! TRANSFER OF OCCURRENCE LOCK:      !
!      !     ! 'Blank'  ! Replacement of the code of the    !
!      !     !           ! user who locked the entity with   !
!      !     !           ! that found on the '*' line.      !
!      !     !           ! The new entities created from the !
!      !     !           ! extracted entities are not locked !
!      !     !           ! after UPDT                        !
!      !     !           ! The code of the user who locked   !
!      !     !           ! the entities is kept              !
!      !     !           !
! 50  !  1  !           ! TRANSFER OF THE PASSWORD on the   !
!      !     !           ! extraction prodedures, in the '*'-!
!      !     !           ! line at the top of the generated  !
!      !     !           ! output transactions:              !
!      !     ! 'Blank'  ! Password is not transferred in the!
!      !     !           ! output file.                      !
!      !     !           ! Password is transferred.          !
!      !     !           ! NOTE: For EXTR, the '*' line is  !
!      !     !           ! transferred in the output file on-!
!      !     !           ! ly if you input 'C' in position 1.!
-----

```

Some of the information entered on a '\*' line is entered on the Sign-on screen. For more details, refer to Chapter 'USING THE SYSTEM ON-LINE', Subchapter 'Conversation Initialization/ Sign-on', in the VisualAge Pacbase Interface User's Guide.

## 1.2. ACCESS RIGHTS: BATCH-PROCEDURE AUTHOR. OPTION

### 'BATCH-PROCEDURE ACCESS AUTHORIZATION' OPTION

#### PRINCIPLE OF THE OPTION

This option is used to grant each user the access.

For example, a user needs authorization level 4 for database management procedures (such as MLIB or REST) and authorization level 2 for element-extraction procedures (such as PACX).

This authorization level assignment is performed using the PARM procedure. The level can take a value from 4 to 0.

When the option is active, the system allows you to grant each user:

- a global level of authorization for access to the batch procedures,
- a database level of authorization for access to the batch procedures (platforms allowing management of several user databases for one system).

#### CONSEQUENCE

The option requires a '\*' line with user code and password as input of the procedures checked for access authorizations.

#### OPTION ACTIVATION

For VisualAge Pacbase installation, the option activation is not a default setting. It must be done through an update of the user parameters:

- . in batch mode: 'NS' line of the PARM procedure;
- . in on-line mode: 'PK' screen.

Authorization levels for all procedures are described in the following table, and mentioned in the "Execution Conditions" paragraph for each procedure.

BATCH PROCEDURE ACCESS AUTHORIZATION TABLE

PROCEDURE	GLOBAL AUTHORIZATION	DATABASE AUTHORIZATION
MLIB	4	
REST	4	
SAVE	4	
REOR	4	
ARCH	4	
REAG	4	
SVAG	4	
UXSR	4	
VINS	4	
PACX		2
except for		
EXPU		3
RMEN		3
EXLI		3
requests		3
!(CPSN form.)!		
ISEP	2	
ISOS	2	
EMLD	2	
EMUP	2	
CPSN	3	
EMSN		3
MESN	4	
SASN	4	
ACTI	3	
PQCE		2
GETA		2
GETD		2

! PROCEDURE !	! GLOBAL !	! DATABASE !
! !	! AUTHORIZATION !	! AUTHORIZATION !
! RVDE !	!	! 2 !
! RVKE !	!	! 2 !
! XPAF !	!	! 2 !
! XPDM !	!	! 2 !
! PRGS !	!	! 2 !
! CSES !	! 4 !	!
! ESES !	! 4 !	!
! GRPE !	! 4 !	!
! INPE !	! 4 !	!
! PRPE !	!	! 2 !
! RSPE !	! 4 !	!
! SIPE !	!	! 3 !
! SVPE !	! 4 !	!
! TRJC !	! 4 !	!
! TRUP !	! 4 !	!
! TRDU !	! 4 !	!
! TRPF !	! 4 !	!
! TRRP !	! 4 !	!
! TRRT !	! 4 !	!
! VDWN !	! 4 !	!
! VUP1 !	! 4 !	!
! VUP2 !	! 4 !	!
! VPUR !	! 4 !	!

For platforms that do not support Database authorizations, do not take the two authorization types into account.

For platforms supporting database authorizations, when this level is not specified, the system performs the check on the global authorization level.

The following procedures do not require an authorization access check:

UPDT, UPDP, HIPE, and GPRT: standard Database access check.

PARM, LOAE, and CRYP: authorization for parameters update.



VisualAge Pacbase - Operations Manual	PAGE	17
BATCH PROC.: ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE		
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2

## **2. DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES**

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	18
MLIB: DATABASE MANAGEMENT		2
MLIB: INTRODUCTION		1

## 2.1. *MLIB: DATABASE MANAGEMENT*

### 2.1.1. MLIB: INTRODUCTION

#### MLIB: INTRODUCTION

The Database Management (MLIB) procedure has a two-fold purpose:

- . Initialize the database in the form of a sequential file (or 2 files if the Dispatch option is used), called 'PC', which is then used as input to the Restoration (REST) procedure.
- . Create or delete libraries in an existing database.

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

The database must be closed to on-line access and use, unless the current execution is a simulation. The MLIB procedure must be followed by the REST procedure so that the new library structure is taken into account.

Batch procedure authorization access option: Global authorization level 4 is required.

#### ABENDS

After correction, the procedure can be restarted as it is.

2.1.2. MLIB: INPUT - PROCESSING - RESULTS

MLIB : INPUT-PROCESSING-RESULTS

USER INPUT

Batch procedure authorization access option:  
 One '\*' line with user code and password.

There are two types of specific user input:

- . Heading line (required) at the top of the input file that specifies a new database to be initialized or an existing database to be retrieved.
- . As many lines (optional) as there are libraries to be created, modified or deleted.

The structure of the heading line is as follows:

```

-----
!POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!-----!-----!
! 2 ! 1 ! 'G' ! Line code !
! 3 ! 1 ! ' ' ! Modification of existing database !
! ! ! 'I' ! Initialization of new database !
! 4 ! 1 ! ' ' ! Actual update !
! ! ! 'S' ! Simulated update !
+-----+-----+-----+
  
```

Update simulation is used to obtain the state of the database as it would appear if the requested modifications had actually been implemented.

It allows the user to judge the impact of a change in the structure of the database before actual execution. For large databases, actual execution may use a lot of machine time.

The structure of the 'library' lines is as follows:

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
! 1 ! 1 ! 'C' ! Creation !
! ! ! 'M' ! Modification !
! ! ! 'D' ! Deletion !
! 2 ! 1 ! '*' ! Line code !
! 3 ! 3 ! bbb ! Code of the library to update !
! 6 ! 3 ! ccc ! Code of the upper level library !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
  
```

NOTE: Asterisks ("\*") cannot be used in the library codes because they are not compatible with the WorkStation.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	20
MLIB: DATABASE MANAGEMENT		2
MLIB: INPUT - PROCESSING - RESULTS		1
		2

## UPDATE RULES

Updates are executed line by line. No previous transaction sort is executed. The resulting database must remain consistent during the update.

### 1. DELETION TRANSACTIONS:

A library with dependent libraries cannot be deleted. To delete an entire sub-network, begin by deleting the libraries at the lowest hierarchical level and work upward to the highest level.

The upper library code must not be entered on library deletion lines. Only the code of the library to be deleted may be specified.

The deletion of a library causes this library's entire contents to be deleted. Its contents are replaced by empty records, or 'gaps'. (See the REST restoration procedure.)

### 2. CREATION TRANSACTIONS:

When a library is created, it can only be linked to an already existing library or to a library that was previously created in the update job stream.

Therefore, always create the 'parent' library before its 'child' libraries. Both can however be created by the same run of the procedure.

Note: A VisualAge Pacbase Database cannot contain more than 300 libraries.

### 3. MODIFICATION TRANSACTIONS:

Generally, transactions modify links between libraries. This modification often involves inserting a new library between two existing libraries. The new library, which must be empty, becomes the 'central' library of the library at the lower hierarchical level. This new 'central' library must be attached directly or indirectly to the former 'central' library.

Structure loops are detected by the system.

	PAGE	21
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
MLIB: DATABASE MANAGEMENT		1
MLIB: INPUT - PROCESSING - RESULTS		2

A library may not be deleted and re-created during the same run.

When an error is detected on a line, a message is generated, and the update is interrupted because the resulting database would otherwise be inconsistent. The line containing the error must be corrected and the job restarted, as the initial database will not have been modified.

### PRINTED REPORTS

In all cases, a report on the initial state of the database and an update report are printed.

If no errors have been detected, a report on the database is printed after the update.

### RESULTS

If no errors are detected and if the update is 'real' (not simulated), the result is a sequential image of the updated database (PC), which serves as input for database reloading.

### WARNING

This procedure does not allow for the recovery of disk space when libraries are deleted. Records are physically present in the database as 'gaps'. It is the Reorganization (REOR) procedure that deletes these gaps so that disk space can be recovered.

This procedure increments the session number.

### 2.1.3. MLIB: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### MLIB: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

DATABASE VALIDATION: PTU100

This program is always executed.

.Permanent input files:

- Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR
- Index file  
PAC7AN : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN
- Printing-generation request file  
(in input-output if no simulation)  
PAC7AG : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAG
- Error message file  
(in input-output)  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Input transaction file:

- Update transactions  
PAC7MB : EFN : TMBMLIB

.Output files:

- Sequential image of data  
PAC7RP : EFN : TPAC7AR Length=149  
(must have capacity for all data)
- Sequential image of indexes  
PAC7NA : EFN : TPAC7AN Length=54  
(must have capacity for all indexes)
- Sequential image of unsorted indexes  
PAC7NB : EFN : TPAC7NB Length=54
- Temporary storage  
PAC7RQ : EFN : TPAC7RQ Length=149  
(1 record)

.Output reports:

- List of user transactions  
PAC7EV
- Report on database before and after  
PAC7EU
- Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

When the database is initialized, only the after-image is printed.

Note: The database files AN, AR, and AG are not open during the database initialization procedure.

SEQUENTIAL-IMAGE FORMATTING: PTU120

This program is executed only when there is no simulation and when there are no errors on the input transactions.

.Internal sort files

.Permanent input files:

-Data file  
(in input-output to update session number)  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR

.Temporary files:

-The 4 output files from the preceding step.

.Output file:

-Sequential image of the database  
PAC7PC : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPC/G+1

If Dispatch backup option:

-Database sequential image 2  
PAC7PD : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPD/G+1

.Output reports:

-None.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 MLIB: DATABASE MANAGEMENT  
 MLIB: EXECUTION JCL

2  
 1  
 4

#### 2.1.4. MLIB: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* DATABASE MANAGEMENT *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* SYMBOLICS IN USE : *';
COMM '* SIZEAR : DATA FILE SIZE IN CYLS (20) *';
COMM '* SIZEAN : INDEX FILE SIZE IN CYLS (30) *';
COMM '* PAC7PC : OUTPUT BACKUP FILE NAME *';
COMM '* ($NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPC) *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL PAC7PC=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPC' ,
PAC7PD=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPD' ,
SIZEAN=20,SIZEAR=30,
CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU,MD=$MDTU' ,
RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS,MD=$MDBS' ,
RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI,MD=$MDLI' ,
RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU,MD=$MDBU' ,
RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVAJ,MD=$MDAJ' ,
RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM,MD=$MDTM' ,
CTGENDY=' /G+1' ,CTGENTY=' /G+1' ,CTGENDN=' G1' ,
RFGEN=&CTGEN$MDSVPC$CTBU,
RFGED=&CTGEN$MDSVPD$CTBU;
CR IF=*MLIB,
OF=( TMBMLIB,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS) ,
OUTDEF=( CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB) ;
COMM '*** PTU100 ***';
STEP PTU100,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI) ,REPEAT,DUMP=DATA;
SZ 160;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7AG,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAG,&RFTU,
SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AG,JOURNAL=BEFORE;
ASG PAC7AN,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN,&RFTU,
SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AN,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU,
SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AR,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7MB,TMBMLIB,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7NA,TPAC7AN,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC PAC7NA,SZ=&SIZEAN,UNIT=CYL,INCRSZ=2;
DEF PAC7NA,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7NB,TPAC7NB,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC PAC7NB,SZ=10,UNIT=TRACK,INCRSZ=1;
DEF PAC7NB,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7RP,TPAC7AR,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC PAC7RP,SZ=&SIZEAR,UNIT=CYL,INCRSZ=2;
ASG PAC7RQ,TPAC7RQ,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC PAC7RQ,SZ=10,UNIT=TRACK,INCRSZ=1;
ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EU,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EV,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
JUMP END,SW30,EQ,1;
COMM '*** PTU120 ***';
STEP PTU120,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI) ,DUMP=DATA;
SZ 110;

```



## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

MLIB: DATABASE MANAGEMENT

MLIB: EXECUTION JCL

2

1

4

```
ASG PAC7AN,TPAC7AN,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
DEF PAC7AN,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7NB,TPAC7NB,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
DEF PAC7NB,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7PC,&PAC7PC!!&RFGEN,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7PD,&PAC7PD!!&RFGED,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7PR,TPAC7AR,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
ASG PAC7PQ,TPAC7RQ,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
SWK WKDISK=(SZ=5,&RFTM);
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	26
SAVE: DATABASE BACKUP		2
SAVE: INTRODUCTION		1

## 2.2. *SAVE: DATABASE BACKUP*

### 2.2.1. SAVE: INTRODUCTION

#### SAVE: INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the Database Backup procedure (SAVE) is to format sequentially the main files that make up the database. The resulting files have the 'PC' format.

The back-up is performed on the following files:

- . Data file (AR),
- . Index file (AN).

An option allows for a database backup in two sequential files: one for the data (backup of the AR file), one for the indices (backup of the AN file).

This option (DISPACTH or NO DISPATCH) is implemented in the database restoration procedure. For further details, see the REST procedure user input description.

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

On-line access must be prohibited in order to preserve database integrity during execution of the SAVE procedure.

Batch procedure authorization access option: global authorization level 4 is required.

#### ABENDS

Refer to Chapter 'OVERVIEW', Subchapter 'ABNORMAL ENDINGS'.

The most common cause for an abend in the SAVE procedure is that the on-line environment is still open to transactions. The procedure can therefore be restarted once the on-line environment is closed.

#### ARCHIVAL AND BACKUP LINKING

If the backup procedure is preceded by a Journal archival (ARCH procedure), its execution may be conditioned by the return code of the PTU320 ARCH step, i.e.:

#### SIMPLIFIED BACKUP

Files may also be backed up via standard system utilities. In this case, run the SASY procedure to check the consistency of data and indexes. (See Sub-chapter 'Database system backup'.)

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
SAVE: DATABASE BACKUP  
SAVE: PROCESSING - RESULTS

PAGE

27

2  
2  
2

## 2.2.2. SAVE: PROCESSING - RESULTS

### SAVE: INPUT-RESULTS

#### PRINTED REPORT

Once the SAVE procedure is executed, the following reports are printed:

- A report containing the number of records saved in each file, and the session number
- Two optional reports:
  - . a statistical report with number of records per library and per line-type
  - . a limitation report (listing database limits reached, such as the number of calls to the same macro-structure).

#### USER INPUT

Batch-procedure access authorization option:  
One '\*' line with user code and password.

The user may cancel the formatting and the output of statistical reports on the database, in order to speed up the execution of the SAVE procedure.

If a cancellation request is not made, all reports will be printed.

The structure of the line is as follows:

```
-----  
! POS. ! LEN. ! VALUE ! MEANING !  
!-----!-----!-----!-----!  
! 2 ! 2 ! 'OR' ! LINE CODE !  
! 8 ! 1 ! ! ! STATISTICAL REPORT BY LIBRARY OF THE !  
! ! ! ! ! DATABASE THAT HAS BEEN BACKED UP !  
! ! ! ' ' ! PRINTING OF STATISTICS !  
! ! ! 'N' ! NO PRINTING OF STATISTICS !  
! 9 ! 1 ! ! ! REPORT INDICATING THE P.M.S. CALL !  
! ! ! ! ! LIMITATIONS IN THE DATABASE !  
! ! ! ' ' ! PRINTING OF LIMITATIONS !  
! ! ! 'N' ! NO PRINTING OF LIMITATIONS !  
-----
```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
SAVE: DATABASE BACKUP  
SAVE: PROCESSING - RESULTS

PAGE

28

2  
2  
2

### OUTPUT

The output of the SAVE procedure is the following:

- . Either a unique sequential file (PC), of variable length, containing the mirror of the two saved files,
- . Or two sequential files, one of variable length containing the mirror of the data (PC), the other of fixed length containing the mirror of indices (its name depends on the platform).

If the database is no longer consistent after an abend during the last update, the SAVE procedure will not be executed.

If the database is inconsistent, the procedure sends back a return code.

### NOTES:

The SAVE procedure increments the current session number.

The Generation-Print Request file (AG) is not saved by this procedure. A special procedure (SVAG) does it. (See Chapter 'SVAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST BACKUP.)

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
SAVE: DATABASE BACKUP  
SAVE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

29

2  
2  
3

### 2.2.3. SAVE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### SAVE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

DATABASE CONSISTENCY CHECK: PTUBAS

.Permanent input files:  
-Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
  
.Output report  
-Validity report (Length=079)  
PAC7DS  
-Error report (in case of errors)  
PAC7EI  
  
.Return code: Switch 30  
0: The database is valid  
1: The database is invalid  
No other step will be executed.

BACKUP OF THE DATABASE: PTU500

.Permanent input then input-output file:  
-Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
  
.Permanent input files:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
-Index File  
PAC7AN : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN  
  
.Input transaction file:  
-User transaction  
PAC7MB : EFN : TMBSAVE  
  
.Output file:  
-Sequential image of the database  
PAC7PC : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPC/G+1  
If backup Dispatch option:  
-Sequential image 2 of the database  
PAC7PD : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPD/G+1  
  
.Output reports:  
-Backup review  
PAC7EU  
-Statistics on database  
PAC7DS  
-Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

**DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES**  
**SAVE: DATABASE BACKUP**  
**SAVE: EXECUTION JCL**

2  
 2  
 4

#### 2.2.4. SAVE: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* BACKUP OF THE DATABASE *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* SYMBOLICS IN USE : *';
COMM '* PAC7PC : OUTPUT BACKUP FILE NAME *';
COMM '* ($NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPC) *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL PAC7PC=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPC',
PAC7PD=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPD',
CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVTU,MD=$MDTU',
RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBS,MD=$MDBS',
RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVLI,MD=$MDLI',
RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBU,MD=$MDBU',
RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVAJ,MD=$MDAJ',
RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM,MD=$MDTM',
CTGENY=' /G+1',CTGENTY=' /G+1',CTGENDN=' G1',
RFGEN=&CTGEN$MDSVPC$CTBU,
RFGED=&CTGEN$MDSVPD$CTBU;
CR IF=*SAVE,
OF=(TMBSAVE,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
OUTDEF=(CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB);
COMM '*** PTUBAS ***';
STEP PTUBAS,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7DS,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
JUMP END,SW30,EQ,1;
COMM '*** PTU500 ***';
STEP PTU500,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 160;
ASG PAC7AN,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7PC,&PAC7PC!!&RFGEN,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7PD,&PAC7PD!!&RFGED,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7MB,TMBSAVE,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7DS,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EU,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EE,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;

```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	31
SASY: DATABASE SYSTEM BACKUP COMPLEMENT		2
SASY: INTRODUCTION		3
		1

## 2.3. SASY: DATABASE SYSTEM BACKUP COMPLEMENT

### 2.3.1. SASY: INTRODUCTION

#### SASY : INTRODUCTION

The Database System Backup Complement procedure (SASY) allows you to save the Database using any Operating System's utility, while at the same time creating a checkpoints, through an increment of the session number.

The following files are to be backed up:

- . Data file (AR),
- . Index file (AN).

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

The on-site database backup utility must have been executed on the Data (AR) and Index (AN) files.

The transaction Journal file (AJ) must have been archived via the ARCH procedure.

The database must be closed to on-line use in order to maintain its consistency during the backup.

#### ABEND

The main cause of an abend is that the database remained open to on-line use while the procedure was executing.

After correction, the procedure may be restarted as it is.

#### USER INPUT

No user input is necessary when requesting execution of the SASY procedure.

#### RESULT

This procedure increments the current session number.

If the database is in an inconsistent state due to an abend in the last update, the SASY procedure is not executed and the backup executed by the on-site Operating System utility is not valid.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
SASY: DATABASE SYSTEM BACKUP COMPLEMENT  
SASY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

32

2  
3  
2

### 2.3.2. SASY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### SASY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

DATABASE CONSISTENCY CHECK: PTUBAS

.Permanent input files:  
-Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
  
.Output report  
-Validity report (Length=079)  
PAC7DS  
-Error report (in case of errors)  
PAC7EI  
  
.Return code: Switch 30  
0: The databse is valid  
1: The database is invalid  
No other step will be executed.

SESSION NUMBER INCREMENTATION: PTU502

.Permanent input-output file:  
-Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
  
.Permanent input file:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
  
.Output Report:  
-Review  
PAC7GZ



## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

SASY: DATABASE SYSTEM BACKUP COMPLEMENT

SASY: EXECUTION JCL

2

3

3

## 2.3.3. SASY: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* SYSTEM BACKUP OF THE DATA BASE *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* NO USER INPUT *';
COMM '*****';
MVL CTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU ' ,
    RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU ,
    CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS ' ,
    RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS ,
    CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI ' ,
    RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI ,
    CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU ' ,
    RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU ,
    CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVAJ ,MD=$MDAJ ' ,
    RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ ,
    RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM ' ,
    DVT=' DVC=MT/T9 ' ,MDT=' MD=TAPE ' ;
COMM '*** PTUBAS ***';
STEP PTUBAS ,FILE=( $NMLI . $LIBLM ,&RFLI ) ,DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7AR , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAR ,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7AE , $NMTU . $ROOT$ROOTAE ,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7DS ,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI ,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR ,SW20 ,EQ ,1;
JUMP END ,SW30 ,EQ ,1;
COMM '*** CREATE ***';
COMM 'CR IF=( $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAN ,&RFTU ) , ' ;
COMM ' OF=( SV . AN ,&DVT ,&MDT ) ; ' ;
COMM 'CR IF=( $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAR ,&RFTU ) , ' ;
COMM ' OF=( SV . AR ,&DVT ,&MDT ,FSN=2 ) ; ' ;
COMM '*** PTU502 ***';
STEP PTU502 ,FILE=( $NMLI . $LIBLM ,&RFLI ) ,DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7AR , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAR ,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7AE , $NMTU . $ROOT$ROOTAE ,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7MB ,TMSASY ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM;
ASG PAC7GZ ,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI ,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR ,SW20 ,EQ ,1;

```

	PAGE	34
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
REST: DATABASE RESTORATION		4
REST: INTRODUCTION		1

## 2.4. REST: DATABASE RESTORATION

### 2.4.1. REST: INTRODUCTION

#### REST: INTRODUCTION

The Database Restoration procedure (REST) re-creates a database that can be manipulated on-line, using the sequential image produced by the Back-up (SAVE), the Database Management (MLIB), the Reorganization (REOR, QREO) and Storage Optimization of Multi-volume Data (STOP) procedures.

It also allows both the retrieval of archived transactions and the modification of the number of gaps in the database.

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

The database must be closed to on-line processing.

Since this procedure re-creates the database, it is recommended to have previously readjusted the sizes of the different database files according to their estimated evolution. These modifications must be made in the System Parameter library.

The REST procedure physically and logically reinitializes the Journal file, which must have been saved previously by the ARCH procedure.

Batch procedure access authorization option: global authorization level 4 is required.

#### ABNORMAL EXECUTION

Refer to chapter 'OVERVIEW', subchapter 'ABNORMAL ENDINGS'.

Regardless of the cause, the procedure can be restarted as it is once the problem is solved.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 REST: DATABASE RESTORATION  
 REST: USER INPUT

2  
 4  
 2

## 2.4.2. REST: USER INPUT

### REST : USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization: one '\*' line with user code and password.

The structure of the specific input is described in the chart below.

!POS.!	LEN.!	VALUE	! MEANING
! 2 !	! 1 !	! Y	! Line code
! 3 !	! 5 !	! nnnnn	! Number of unused gaps
! 8 !	! 2 !	! pp	! Number of unused gaps as a percentage!
! 10 !	! 1 !	! F	! French
! !	! !	! E	! English
! 11 !	! 1 !	! 0	! No suppression of journal
! !	! !	! 1	! Suppression of journal (no journali
! !	! !	! blank	! zation of update transactions)
! !	! !	! blank	! Previous value
! 12 !	! 1 !	! !	! This field may only be used with
! !	! !	! !	! DOS/VSE
! !	! !	! I	! Default option for all hardware (1)
! !	! !	! N	! DOS/VSE: if CURRENT-DATE = DD/MM/YY
! 13 !	! 3 !	! REC	! If archived transactions are recov'd.!
! 16 !	! 4 !	! XXXX	! 4-character Database code chosen by
! !	! !	! !	! the Database Manager (displayed in
! !	! !	! !	! the top-right corner of VA Pac
! !	! !	! !	! screens)
! !	! !	! !	! DATABASE CODE IS REQUIRED
! 20 !	! 3 !	! nnn	! Maximum access number: on-line search!
! !	! !	! !	! (lists) (default value: 300)
! 23 !	! 1 !	! U	! Implicit update (default option)
! !	! !	! N	! Explicit update
! 24 !	! 4 !	! nnnn	! Checkpoint frequency (IMS, UNISYS,
! !	! !	! !	! GCOS7, and GCOS8 only) if REC in
! !	! !	! !	! col. 13 (default: nnnn=0000)
! 28 !	! 7 !	! !	! Not used.
! 35 !	! 12 !	! !	! PFkeys assigned functions (2).
! 79 !	! 1 !	! !	! Dispatch option of Backup:
! !	! !	! 'D'	! Dispatch: sequential back-up of the
! !	! !	! !	! database in two separate files.
! !	! !	! 'N'	! No Dispatch: standard backup of the
! !	! !	! !	! database in one PC file.
! !	! !	! ' '	! Same as previous restoration.

When there is no input, the database characteristics remain unchanged. The default language option is French. Any area left blank will default to current option selections.

The user can insert 'gaps' into the database (empty records to be used to create new data).

(1): This date is used:

- . For documentation printing purposes
- . To check the system expiration date
- . For transaction archiving.

Accidentally setting this date to 'N' may cause problems, such as making it impossible to select archived transactions by date (EXPJ), or even to use the Database, in which case the following message is displayed:

"SYSTEM EXPIRATION DATE".

It is important to check that this indicator is set correctly in each Database.

(2): 12-position table, with each position referring to a standard function.

To modify the PFkey assigned to a function, the value of the new PFkey coded in base 36 is entered in the corresponding position in the table.

For example, to assign function 1 to PFKey 17, enter code 'H' in position 1 of the table.

No validation procedure is executed by the system. The PFkey assignment may be viewed on the corresponding sub-menu.

	PAGE	37
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
REST: DATABASE RESTORATION		4
REST: USER INPUT		2

NOTES:

(Gaps do not apply to IMS, GCOS8, OS/2, UNIX or WINDOWS/NT Databases.)

- The number of gaps entered is the minimum number for the database. If the database already contains more gaps than the number requested on input, this transaction will have no effect on the database. If the number of gaps in the database is smaller, the number of gaps allowed will be increased.
- A number of gaps equal to NULL does not prevent the update of the Database, but reduces its performance.
- The limit of on-line accesses to the Journal depends on the number specified as input of the restoration procedure.

If you do not want the update transactions of the database to be saved in the Journal file, you can turn the 'journalization' off by setting this parameter to '1'. In this case, it is not possible to restore the database using the recovery of archived transactions ('REC' entered on the input parameter card). It is therefore highly recommended to set this parameter to 0 (which is the default option), in order to avoid restoration problems.

In case of error, invalid parameters are ignored, and the system ensures restoration using the parameter values stored in the sequential image of the database.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	
REST: DATABASE RESTORATION	
REST: USER INPUT	

2
4
2

### SIMPLIFIED RESTORATION

If the backup was performed via a system utility followed by the SASY procedure, restoration via a utility must be followed by the RESY procedure, which ensures the consistency between files.

### OUTPUT REPORTS

This procedure prints a report listing the requested options, any associated errors, the number of records restored on the database for each file, the number of gaps, and the options stored in the new database.

### GENERAL RESULTS

Once the procedure has been executed, the database is ready to be used in batch or on-line mode.

Even if the resulting database contains no gaps, it is still possible to do an update. To do this, the system takes advantage of the features of the access method in use, which may have a negative effect on system performance.

Therefore, it is highly advisable to secure a sufficient number of gaps in the database in order to optimize system performance, thus avoiding sometimes costly updates when using access methods for space management.

NOTE: Once this procedure is executed, the current session number is the same as the session number of the sequential image, or of the most recent transaction, if you've requested archived transaction retrieval.

### 2.4.3. REST: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### REST: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

##### USER INPUT RECOGNITION: PTU004

.Input file:  
PAC7IN : EFN : TMBRES1

.Output file:  
PAC7MB

.Permanent input file:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Etats en sortie :  
-Batch-procedure authorization option:  
PAC7DD  
.Error report (in case of errors)  
PAC7EI

##### CHECK ON JOURNAL EXISTENCE:

FILLIST on Journal file (AJ).

Return code: SWITCH 30  
- 0: The Journal file exists  
- 1: The Journal file does not exist

##### VALIDATION OF JOURNAL CONTENTS: PTU380

This step is executed only if the Journal file exists.

.Permanent input files:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
-Journal file  
PAC7AJ : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAJ

.Output report:  
PAC7EU  
It is printed if the Journal file was not archived.

##### DEFINITION OF FILES:

This step is executed only when the Journal file has been archived. It includes the DEALLOCS/PREALLOCS of the database files:

.Defined files:  
-Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Index file  
PAC7AN : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN  
-Journal file  
PAC7AJ : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAJ

**DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES**  
**REST: DATABASE RESTORATION**  
**REST: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS**

**2**  
**4**  
**3**

RESTORATION OF THE DATABASE: PTU400

This step is executed only if the Journal file has been archived.

.Permanent input files:  
 -Error message file  
   PAC7AE :   EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
 -Sequential image of the database  
   PAC7PC :   EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPC  
 If backup option Dispatch:  
 -Sequential image of database %2  
   PAC7PD :   EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPD

.Permanent output files:  
 -Data file  
   PAC7AR :   EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
 -Index File  
   PAC7AN :   EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN  
 -Journal file  
   PAC7AJ :   EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAJ

.Input transaction file:  
 -User transactions  
   PAC7MB :   EFN : TMBREST

.Output file:  
 -Working file (2 records)  
   PAC7PS :   EFN : TPAC7PS

.Output reports:  
 -Restoration report  
   PAC7EU  
 -Batch-procedure authorization option  
   PAC7DD

DATABASE AVAILABILITY - TRANSACTION RETRIEVAL: PTU420

This step is executed if the Journal file has been archived. It retrieves the appropriate transactions and executes an update on the first record of the Data file. It is REQUIRED for a coherent database.

.Input-output file:  
 -Data file  
   PAC7AR :   EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR

.Permanent input files:  
 -Journal to apply  
   PAC7JO :   EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPJ  
 -Error message file  
   PAC7AE :   EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Input work file:  
   PAC7PS :   EFN : TPAC7PS

.Output file:  
 -Update transactions  
   PAC7OJ :   EFN : TPAC7OJ Length=167

.Output report:  
 -Retrieval report  
   PAC7EU

In case of an abnormal end in this step, the database cannot be updated.



DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
REST: DATABASE RESTORATION  
REST: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

41

2  
4  
3

DATABASE UPDATE: PACA15

.Permanent update files:

-Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Index file  
PAC7AN : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN  
-Journal file  
PAC7AJ : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAJ

.Permanent input files:

-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
-DSMS file of VA Pac elements  
PAC7DC : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEDC  
(DSM variant only)

.Input transaction file:

-Update transactions  
PAC7MV : EFN : TPAC7MV (resp. TPAC7OJ for REST RESY)

.Output report(s):

-Update report  
PAC7IE (Length=132)  
-Erroneous-transaction list  
PAC7IF (Length=132)  
(The list of transactions belonging to a user is preceded  
by a banner specifying the user code.)

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 REST: DATABASE RESTORATION  
 REST: EXECUTION JCL

2  
 4  
 4

#### 2.4.4. REST: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* RESTORATION OF DATABASE *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* SYMBOLICS IN USE : *';
COMM '* PAC7PC : INPUT BACKUP FILE NAME *';
COMM '* ($NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPC) *';
COMM '* PAC7JO : INPUT JOURNAL BACKUP FILE NAME *';
COMM '* ($NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPJ) *';
COMM '* SIZEJO : JOURNAL BACKUP FILE SIZE IN CYLS (1) *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* IN THE ABSENCE OF INPUT,THE RELOADING WILL NOT MODIFY*';
COMM '* THE PREVIOUS NUMBER OF GAPS, AND OTHER DATA REMAIN *';
COMM '* UNCHANGED. *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL PAC7PC=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPC',
PAC7PD=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPD',
PAC7JO=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPJ',
SIZEJO=1,
CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU',
RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS',
RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI',
RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
CTBUNB=' MBREST',
RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVAJ ,MD=$MDAJ',
RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM';
CR IF=*REST,
OF=(TMBRES1,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
OUTDEF=(CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB);
COMM '*** PTU004 ***';
STEP PTU004,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7IN,TMBRES1,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
ASG PAC7MB,TMBREST,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
COMM '*** FILLIST AJ ***';
FILLIST INFILE=( $NMAJ.$ROOT$FILEAJ,&RFAJ);
JUMP CRE SEV GE 3;
COMM '*** PTU380 ***';
STEP PTU380,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7AJ,$NMAJ.$ROOT$FILEAJ,&RFAJ;
ASG PAC7EU,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
JUMP END,SW30,EQ,1;
CRE:
COMM '*** ALLOCATION : AN,AR,AJ ***';
IV PBINALAN ($NMLI.$LIBJCL,&RFLI);
IV PBINALAR ($NMLI.$LIBJCL,&RFLI);
IV PBINALAJ ($NMLI.$LIBJCL,&RFLI);
COMM '*** PTU400 ***';

```

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

REST: DATABASE RESTORATION

2

4

REST: EXECUTION JCL

4

```

STEP PTU400, FILE=( $NMLI . $LIBLM, &RFLI ), DUMP=DATA;
  SZ 160;
  ASG PAC7AJ, $NMAJ. $ROOT$FILEAJ, &RFAJ;
  ASG PAC7AN, $NMTU. $ROOT$FILEAN, &RFTU;
  ASG PAC7AR, $NMTU. $ROOT$FILEAR, &RFTU;
  ASG PAC7AE, $NMTU. $ROOT$ROOTAE, &RFTU,
    ACC=READ, SHARE=MONITOR;
  DEF PAC7AE, READLOCK=STAT;
  ASG PAC7MB, TMBREST, TEMPRY, &RFTM, END=PASS;
  ASG PAC7PC, &PAC7PC, &RFBU;
  ASG PAC7PD, &PAC7PD, &RFBU;
  ASG PAC7PS, TPAC7PS, TEMPRY, &RFTM, END=PASS;
  ALC PAC7PS, SZ=1, UNIT=CYL;
  ASG PAC7DD, SYS. OUT;
  ASG PAC7EU, SYS. OUT;
  ASG PAC7EI, SYS. OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR, SW20, EQ, 1;
COMM '*** PTU420 ***';
STEP PTU420, FILE=( $NMLI . $LIBLM, &RFLI ), DUMP=DATA;
  SZ 130;
  ASG PAC7AR, $NMTU. $ROOT$FILEAR, &RFTU;
  ASG PAC7AE, $NMTU. $ROOT$ROOTAE, &RFTU,
    ACC=READ, SHARE=MONITOR;
  DEF PAC7AE, READLOCK=STAT;
  ASG PAC7JO, &PAC7JO, &RFBU;
  ASG PAC7OJ, TPAC7OJ, TEMPRY, &RFTM, END=PASS;
  ALC PAC7OJ, SZ=&SIZEJO, UNIT=CYL, INCRSZ=1;
  DEF PAC7OJ, CISIZE=$CISEQ, NBBUF=1;
  ASG PAC7PS, TPAC7PS, TEMPRY, &RFTM, END=PASS;
  ASG PAC7EU, SYS. OUT;
  ASG PAC7EI, SYS. OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR, SW20, EQ, 1;
JUMP END, SW30, EQ, 1;
COMM '*** PACA15 ***';
STEP PACA15, FILE=( $NMLI . $LIBLM, &RFLI ), REPEAT, DUMP=DATA;
  SZ 180;
  ASG PAC7AE, $NMTU. $ROOT$ROOTAE, &RFTU,
    ACC=READ, SHARE=MONITOR;
  DEF PAC7AE, READLOCK=STAT;
  ASG PAC7AJ, $NMAJ. $ROOT$FILEAJ, &RFAJ;
  DEF PAC7AJ, JOURNAL=BEFORE;
  ASG PAC7AN, $NMTU. $ROOT$FILEAN, &RFTU;
  DEF PAC7AN, JOURNAL=BEFORE;
  ASG PAC7AR, $NMTU. $ROOT$FILEAR, &RFTU;
  DEF PAC7AR, JOURNAL=BEFORE;
  ASG PAC7DC, $NMTU. $ROOT$FILEDC, &RFTU,
    ACC=READ, SHARE=MONITOR;
  DEF PAC7DC, READLOCK=STAT;
  ASG PAC7MV, TPAC7OJ, TEMPRY, &RFTM, END=PASS;
  ASG PAC7IE, SYS. OUT;
  ASG PAC7IF, SYS. OUT;
  ASG PAC7EI, SYS. OUT;
  ASG H_BJRN, FILESTAT=TEMPRY,
    DVC=$DVTM, MD=$MDTM;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR, SW20, EQ, 1;

```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	44
RESY: DATABASE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMPLEMENT		2
RESY: INTRODUCTION		5
		1

## 2.5. RESY: DATABASE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMPLEMENT

### 2.5.1. RESY: INTRODUCTION

#### RESY: INTRODUCTION

The Database System Restoration Complement procedure (RESY) restores a Database that can be handled in on-line mode, from a System backup obtained through a utility followed by the SASY procedure.

The RESY procedure is executed after a System restoration utility to complete the restoration of the Data (AR) and Index (AN) files, and reinitializes the Journal (AJ) file.

Through the RESY procedure, the archived transactions can be recovered if 'REC' is entered on the input parameter card.

If the Journal file is not reinitialized, it must be archived prior to the System utility restoration and RESY procedures.

#### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

This procedure can be executed only after restoration of the AN and AR files by the on-site system utility.

On-line access must be closed.

#### ABEND

Whatever caused the abend, the RESY procedure can be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

#### PRINTED RESULTS

The RESY procedure prints a report listing the requested options and related errors, the number of records reloaded in the database per file, the number of gaps, and the options entered in the new database.

#### GENERAL RESULTS

Once the RESY procedure has been executed, the database can be used in both batch and on-line modes.

#### NOTES:

After the procedure execution, the current session number is the session number of the restored image, or of the most recent transaction if archived transactions were recovered.

2.5.2. RESY: USER INPUT - RESULTS

RESY : USER INPUT-RESULTS

USER INPUT

When there is no input, there are no changes to the characteristics of the database.

The input has the following structure:

!POS.!	! LEN.!	! VALUE	! MEANING
! 2 !	! 1 !	! Y	! Line code
! 3 !	! 7 !	!	! Not used
! 8 !	! 2 !	!	! Not used
! 10 !	! 1 !	! F	! French
! !	! !	! E	! English
! 11 !	! 1 !	! '0'	! No suppression of journal
! !	! !	! '1'	! Suppression of journal (update trans-
! !	! !	!	! actions are not journalized)
! !	! !	! ' '	! Retrieval of the last value
! !	! !	!	! NO INPUT EXCEPT FOR DOS/VSE
! 12 !	! 1 !	!	! This field may ONLY be entered with
! !	! !	!	! DOS/VSE
! !	! !	! I	! Default option (all hardware) (1)
! !	! !	! N	! if CURRENT-DATE = DD/MM/YY
! 13 !	! 3 !	! REC	! if archived transactions are recov'd.
! 16 !	! 4 !	! XXXX	! 4-character Database code chosen by
! !	! !	!	! the Database Manager (displayed in
! !	! !	!	! the top-right corner of all screens)
! !	! !	!	! DATABASE CODE IS REQUIRED WITH DSMS
! !	! !	!	! FUNCTION
! 20 !	! 3 !	! nnn	! Maximum access number: on-line search
! !	! !	!	! (lists) (default value: 300)
! 23 !	! 1 !	! U	! Implicit update (default option)
! !	! !	! N	! Explicit update
! 24 !	! 4 !	! nnnn	! Checkpoint frequency rate (IMS,
! !	! !	!	! UNISYS, GCOS7, and GCOS8 only) if
! !	! !	!	! REC in col. 13 (default: nnnn=0000)
! 28 !	! 7 !	!	! Ignored
! 35 !	! 12 !	!	! PFkeys assigned functions (2)

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

RESY: DATABASE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMPLEMENT

2

5

RESY: USER INPUT - RESULTS

2

```

+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!POS.! LEN.! VALUE  ! MEANING
!-----!-----!-----!-----!
! 79 !  1  !   ! Dispatch option of backup:
!   !   ! 'D' ! Dispatch
!   !   !   ! Sequential backup of the database
!   !   !   ! on two separate files.
!   !   ! 'N' ! No Dispatch
!   !   !   ! Standard backup on a single PC file.
!   !   ! ' ' ! Same as previous execution.
+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

(1): This date does the following:

- . Dates printed documentation,
- . Checks against the system expiration date,
- . Dates transaction for archiving.

Accidentally setting this date to 'N' may cause problems such as: dates reversed in printouts, blocking of the system with display of the message 'SYSTEM EXPIRATION DATE', impossibility to select archived transactions via the PACX procedure (EXPJ). It is important to check that this indicator is set correctly in each database.

(2): 12-position table, with each position corresponding to a standard function.

To modify the PFkey assigned to a function, the value of the new PFkey coded in base 36 is entered in the corresponding position in the table.

For example, to assign function 1 to PFkey 17, code 'H' in position 1 of the table.

No validation procedure is executed by the system. The PFkey assignment may be viewed on the corresponding sub-menu.

NOTES: Any field left blank defaults to the current option selection.

The default option for the language code is French.

The number of gaps cannot be specified by this procedure.

	PAGE	47
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		
RESY: DATABASE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMPLEMENT		2
RESY: USER INPUT - RESULTS		5
		2

If you do not want the update transactions of the database to be saved on the Journal file, you can turn "journalization" off by setting this parameter to '1'. In this case, it is not possible to restore the database using the recovery of the archived transactions (REC parameter in the user input).

Thus, it is highly recommended that you set this parameter to '0' or leave it blank (which is the default option), in order to avoid restoration problems.

In case of error, invalid parameters are ignored, and the system ensures restoration using the parameter values stored in the sequential image of the database.

### 2.5.3. RESY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### RESY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

##### CHECK ON JOURNAL EXISTENCE:

FILLIST on Journal file (AJ).

Return code: SWITCH 30

- 0: The Journal file exists
- 1: The Journal file does not exist

##### VALIDATION OF JOURNAL CONTENTS: PTU380

This step is executed only if the Journal file exists.

.Permanent input files:

- Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE
- Journal file  
PAC7AJ : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAJ

.Output report:

- PAC7EU
- It is printed if the Journal file was not archived.

##### DATABASE POSITIONING: PTU402

This step is executed only if the Journal file has been archived.

.Permanent output file:

- Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR

.Permanent input file:

- Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Input transaction file:

- User transaction  
PAC7MB : EFN : TMBRESY

. Output file:

- Work file (2 recs.)  
PAC7PS : EFN : TPAC7PS

.Output report:

- Restoration report  
PAC7GZ



## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

RESY: DATABASE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMPLEMENT

RESY: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

2

5

3

DATABASE AVAILABILITY - TRANSACTION RETRIEVAL: PTU420

This step is executed if the Journal file has been archived. It retrieves the appropriate transactions and executes an update on the first record of the Data file. It is REQUIRED for a coherent database.

## .Input-output file:

-Data file

PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR

## .Permanent input files:

-Journal to apply

PAC7JO : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPJ

-Error message file

PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

## .Input work file:

PAC7PS : EFN : TPAC7PS

## .Output file:

-Update transactions

PAC7OJ : EFN : TPAC7OJ Length=167

## .Output report:

-Retrieval report

PAC7EU

In case of an abnormal end in this step, the database cannot be updated.

DATABASE UPDATE: PACA15

## .Permanent update files:

-Data file

PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR

-Index file

PAC7AN : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN

-Journal file

PAC7AJ : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAJ

## .Permanent input files:

-Error message file

PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

-DSMS file of VA Pac elements

PAC7DC : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEDC

(DSM variant only)

## .Input transaction file:

-Update transactions

PAC7MV : EFN : TPAC7MV (resp. TPAC7OJ for REST RESY)

## .Output report(s):

-Update report

PAC7IE (Length=132)

-Erroneous-transaction list

PAC7IF (Length=132)

(The list of transactions belonging to a user is preceded by a banner specifying the user code.)

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

RESY: DATABASE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMPLEMENT

2

5

RESY: EXECUTION JCL

4

## 2.5.4. RESY: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* SYSTEM RESTORATION *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* SYMBOLICS IN USE : *';
COMM '* PAC7JO : JOURNAL BACKUP FILE NAME *';
COMM '* ($NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPJ)*';
COMM '* SIZEJO : JOURNAL BACKUP FILE SIZE IN CYLS (1)*';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* IN THE ABSENCE OF USER INPUT, RELOADING WILL NOT *';
COMM '* CHANGE THE PREVIOUS NUMBER OF GAPS, AND OTHER *';
COMM '* DATA REMAIN UNCHANGED. *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL PAC7JO=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPJ',SIZEJO=1,
DVT='DVC=MT/T9',MDT='MD=TAPE',
CTTUN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVTU,MD=$MDTU',
RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
CTBSN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBS,MD=$MDBS',
RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
CTLIN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVLI,MD=$MDLI',
RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
CTBUN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBU,MD=$MDBU',
RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
CTAJN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVAJ,MD=$MDAJ',
RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
RFTM='DVC=$DVTM,MD=$MDTM';
CR IF=*RESY,
OF=(TMBRESY,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
OUTDEF=(CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB);
COMM '*** PTU380 ***';
STEP PTU380,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7AJ,$NMAJ.$ROOT$FILEAJ,&RFAJ;
ASG PAC7EU,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
JUMP END,SW30,EQ,1;
COMM '*** ALLOCATION : AN,AR ***';
IV PBINALAN,($NMLI.$LIBJCL,&RFLI);
IV PBINALAR,($NMLI.$LIBJCL,&RFLI);
COMM '*** CREATE ***';
COMM 'CR IF=(SV.AN,&DVT,&MDT),';
COMM ' OF=( $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN,&RFTU);';
COMM 'CR IF=(SV.AR,&DVT,&MDT,FSN=2),';
COMM ' OF=( $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU);';
COMM '*** PTU402 ***';
STEP PTU402,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 160;
ASG PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7MB,TMBRESY,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7PS,TPAC7PS,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC PAC7PS,SZ=1,UNIT=CYL;
ASG PAC7GZ,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
COMM '*** PTU420 ***';
STEP PTU420,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7JO,&PAC7JO,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7OJ,TPAC7OJ,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;

```

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

RESY: DATABASE SYSTEM RESTORATION COMPLEMENT

2

5

RESY: EXECUTION JCL

4

```
ALC PAC70J,SZ=&SIZEJO,UNIT=CYL;
DEF PAC70J,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7PS,TPAC7PS,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7EU,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
JUMP END,SW30,EQ,1;
COMM '*** PACA15 ***';
STEP PACA15,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),REPEAT,DUMP=DATA;
SZ 180;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7AJ,$NMAJ.$ROOT$FILEAJ,&RFAJ;
DEF PAC7AJ,JOURNAL=BEFORE;
ASG PAC7AN,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN,&RFTU;
DEF PAC7AN,JOURNAL=BEFORE;
ASG PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU;
DEF PAC7AR,JOURNAL=BEFORE;
ASG PAC7DC,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEDC,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7MV,TPAC70J,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7IE,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ASG H_BJRNL,FILESTAT=TEMPRY,
DVC=$DVTM,MD=$MDTM;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	52
ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL		2
ARCH: INTRODUCTION		6
		1

## 2.6. ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL

### 2.6.1. ARCH: INTRODUCTION

#### ARCH: INTRODUCTION

The Journal Archival procedure (ARCH) backs up the Journal file (AJ) as a sequential file (PJ), and re-initializes it both logically and physically.

Archived transactions do not override those transactions that were previously archived, but rather are added to them.

The archived-transaction file may be purged. Purged transactions may then be saved in another file (PQ).

Previously archived transactions can be purged, if requested. (However, non-archived journal transactions cannot be purged.)

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

On-line access must be closed down.

Batch procedure access authorization option: Global authorization level 4 is required.

#### ABENDS

If the abend occurs before the step that creates the Journal file, the procedure can be restarted as it is, after the problem has been resolved.

Otherwise, the procedure must be restarted after modification of user input in order to specify a re-initialization request without backup of the Journal file, since it has already been backed up.

## 2.6.2. ARCH: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS - RESULTS

### ARCH: USER INPUT

Batch-procedure access authorization option: one '\*' line with user code and password.

This procedure includes specific optional input for:

- . Purging previously archived transactions that are considered obsolete. Purging may be requested up to the desired date or session number.
- . Signalling the absence of previously archived transactions during input.
- . Signalling the unavailability of the Data file (AR) during input.
- . Requesting the re-initialization of the transaction file only.

The structure of this input is as follows:

```
-----  
!POS.! LEN.! VALUE  ! MEANING  
!-----!  
!  2 !  1 !  'S'  ! Line code  
!  3 !  4 !  nnnn ! Session number  
!  7 !  8 !ccyyymmdd! OR date  
!    !    !      ! up to which the user requests  
!    !    !      ! deactivation  
! 15 !  1 !  'I'  ! Absence of previously archived  
!    !    !      ! transactions  
! 16 !  1 !  'D'  ! Data file (AR) unavailable  
! 17 !  1 !  'J'  ! Re-initialization without backup,  
!    !    !      ! the transactions already archived  
!    !    !      ! are NOT retrieved on output.  
-----
```

The session number and the date are independent of each other. They are ignored if it is indicated that there are no input transactions (refer to paragraph 'RECOMMENDATIONS').

The unavailability of the Data file is to be indicated only when this file has been physically deleted. (See paragraph 'RECOMMENDATIONS' below.)

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	54
ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL		2
ARCH: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS - RESULTS		6
		2

A request to re-initialize without archiving is necessary when the Journal file is physically deleted.

NOTE: In this case, the transactions which were already archived are not copied to the transaction output file. (If the Journal file is automatically catalogued by the operating system, the transactions already archived may be lost unless the file is uncatalogued).

In case of an error on one of the options, an error message is printed and the archive is generated using the default options.

### RECOMMENDATIONS

If there is no user input, this procedure can only be executed if the Database is in a consistent state, and if the archived transaction file is correctly formatted.

When the Database needs to be restored after an abend or a system failure, information in the Specifications Dictionary is sometimes lost, making it impossible to execute the ARCH or the REST procedures. In this case, AND IN THIS CASE ONLY, columns 15 to 17 of the user input are to be used as follows:

- . If the Data file (AR) is lost or has been flagged as 'inconsistent', a 'D' in column 16 means that the ARCH procedure will not take the Data file (AR) into account. However, the REST procedure must be executed afterward, since under these conditions, the ARCH procedure leaves the database in an inconsistent state.
- . If the Journal file (AJ) is lost or destroyed, a 'J' must be entered in column 17. As a result, the ARCH procedure formats an empty Journal file. Then, the REST procedure may be executed.
- . If the Journal Back-up file (PJ) is lost or destroyed, a 'I' must be entered in column 15. As a result, the ARCH procedure formats a new Journal Back-up file.

	PAGE	55
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL		6
ARCH: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS - RESULTS		2

If one of these columns is accidentally set, and if the ARCH procedure is executed when the Database is in a consistent state, the consequences are:

- . 'T' in col. 15: Previously archived transactions are lost. All transactions can be recovered by concatenating PJ(-1) and PJ(0) to obtain PJ(+1).
- . 'D' in col. 16: The ARCH procedure must be re-executed BEFORE any update. If an update is subsequently performed, the Database will be lost, and will have to be restored completely
- . 'J' in col. 17: The contents of the Journal file are definitely lost. The output Journal file PJ, or PJ(+1) in the case of generation data files, is created empty.

#### PRINTED OUTPUT

This procedure prints a report stating the number of archived transactions and, if applicable, the number of records that have been 'purged'.

#### RESULTS

Once this procedure is executed, a sequential file containing all archived transactions is obtained.

The Journal file (AJ) which displays transactions on-line is re-initialized.

It is also possible to store on another file all transactions that have been purged.

NOTE: This procedure does not increment the current session number of the Database.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	56
ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL		2
ARCH: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS		6
		3

### 2.6.3. ARCH: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### ARCH: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

##### ARCHIVAL OF JOURNAL FILE: PTU300

This step:

- . Writes obsolete transactions to a special file, if the purge is requested in user input.
- . Positions a flag in the Data file indicating the journal archive.
- . Updates the file of archived transactions.

.Permanent input files:

- Error message file
  - PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE
- Previously archived transactions
  - PAC7JP : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPJ
- Journal file to reinitialize
  - PAC7AJ : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAJ

.Input work file:

- User transaction
  - PAC7MB : EFN : TMBARCH

.Permanent input-Output file:

- Data file
  - PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR

.Output files:

- Archived update transactions
  - PAC7PJ : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPJ/G+1
- Deactivated transactions

The DSN must be entered in order to keep these deactivated transactions.

.Output reports:

- Archival report
  - PAC7EU
- Batch-procedure authorization option
  - PAC7DD

##### RE-INITIALIZATION OF THE JOURNAL FILE: PTU320

This step executes the following:

- .Creates the first record in the Journal file,
- .Re-initializes the Data file flag with the Journal file's address.



DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL  
ARCH: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

2  
6  
3

.Input work file:  
-User transaction  
  PAC7MB :    EFN : TMBARCH  
  
.Permanent input/output file:  
-Data file  
  PAC7AR :    EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
  
.Permanent input file:  
-Error message file  
  PAC7AE :    EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
  
.Output file:  
-Journal file to re-initialize  
  PAC7AJ :    EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAJ  
  
.Output report:  
-Review of reinitialization  
  PAC7EU

CREATION OF THE JOURNAL FILE:

This step performs a DEALLOC/PREALLOC of the Journal (AJ).

. File defined :  
- Journal file  
  PAC7AJ :    EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAJ

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 ARCH: JOURNAL ARCHIVAL  
 ARCH: EXECUTION JCL

2  
 6  
 4

#### 2.6.4. ARCH: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* ARCHIVAL OF JOURNAL *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* SYMBOLICS IN USE : *';
COMM '* PAC7JP : JOURNAL BACKUP FILE *';
COMM '* ($NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPJ) *';
COMM '* PAC7PQ : DEACTIVATED TRANSACTIONS FILE NAME *';
COMM '* ($NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPQ) *';
COMM '*IN CASE OF ABSENCE OF PARAMETER LINE OR ERROR IN *';
COMM '*DE-ACTIVATION COMMAND, NO DE-ACTIVATION WILL TAKE *';
COMM '*PLACE HOWEVER,ARCHIVE AND JOURNAL RE-INITIALIZATION*';
COMM '*WILL BE EXECUTED NORMALLY. *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*TRANSACTIONS WHOSE SESSION DATE IS PRIOR OR EQUAL *';
COMM '*TO THE INDICATED SESSION DATE WILL NOT BE ARCHIVED.*';
COMM '*THEY ARE COPIED INTO THE DE-ACTIVATED TRANSACTIONS *';
COMM '*FILE (PQ). *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL PAC7PJ=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPJ ',
CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU ',
RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU ,
CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS ',
RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS ,
CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI ',
RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI ,
CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU ',
RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU ,
CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVAJ ,MD=$MDAJ ',
RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ ,
RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM ',
PAC7PQ=' TPAC7PQ ',FSPQ=' TEMPRY ',
RFPQ=&RFTM ,
CTGENDY=' /G+1 ',CTGENTY=' /G+1 ',CTGENDN=' G1 ',
RFGEN=&CTGEN$MDSVPJ$CTBU ;
CR IF=*ARCH ,
OF=( TMBARCH ,&RFTM ,TEMPRY ,END=PASS ) ,
OUTDEF=( CISZ=2048 ,RECSZ=80 ,RECFORM=FB ) ;
STEP PTU300 ,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM ,&RFLI ) ,DUMP=DATA ;
SZ 180 ;
ASG PAC7AJ , $NMAJ.$ROOT$FILEAJ ,&RFAJ ;
ASG PAC7AR , $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR ,&RFTU ;
ASG PAC7AE , $NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE ,&RFTU ;
ASG PAC7JP ,&PAC7PJ ,&RFBU ;
ASG PAC7MB ,TMBARCH ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM ,END=PASS ;
ASG PAC7PJ ,&PAC7PJ!!&RFGEN ,&RFBU ;
ASG PAC7PQ ,&PAC7PQ ,&FSPQ ,&RFPQ ;
ASG PAC7DD ,SYS.OUT ;
ASG PAC7EU ,SYS.OUT ;
ASG PAC7EI ,SYS.OUT ;
ESTP ;
JUMP ERR ,SW20 ,EQ ,1 ;
JUMP END ,SW30 ,EQ ,1 ;
COMM '*** ALLOCATION : AJ ***' ;
IV PBINALAJ ( $NMLI.$LIBJCL ,&RFLI ) ;
STEP PTU320 ,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM ,&RFLI ) ,DUMP=DATA ;
SZ 120 ;
ASG PAC7AJ , $NMAJ.$ROOT$FILEAJ ,&RFAJ ;
ASG PAC7AE , $NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE ,&RFTU ;
ASG PAC7AR , $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR ,&RFTU ;
ASG PAC7MB ,TMBARCH ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM ,END=PASS ;
ASG PAC7EU ,SYS.OUT ;
ASG PAC7EI ,SYS.OUT ;
ESTP ;
JUMP ERR ,SW20 ,EQ ,1 ;
JUMP ERR ,SW30 ,EQ ,1 ;

```

	PAGE	59
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION		7
REOR: INTRODUCTION		1

## 2.7. REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION

### 2.7.1. REOR: INTRODUCTION

#### REOR: INTRODUCTION

The Database Reorganization procedure (REOR) optimizes Database accesses by accounting for each deletion, and sorting the data again according to the most frequent access order.

It uses a Database backup file, PC (or 2 files when the Dispatch option is used), to rebuild one (or 2) sequential image(s). This resulting image file must then be restored via the REST procedure described above.

The functional purpose of this procedure is to rebuild the different indexes associated with all data using the 'image' of each data element. It makes the best of the system performance features since it separates historical (frozen) sessions from the current session and sorts the data in the order of the most frequent access. This makes it possible to achieve a significant reduction of the number of indexes and data items.

The REOR procedure may be used in two cases:

- . When part of the data was deleted because of a malfunction or system failure, and no other procedure can be used (in particular, deletion of the AN Index file),
- . When the database is to be purged of the following:
  - Obsolete libraries and/or sessions;
  - Entities not used in the database;

When a library is deleted, this procedure produces the same results as the Database Management (MLIB) procedure, except that it additionally deletes 'gaps'.

This procedure should be executed only on an exceptional basis, because of the special conditions concerning its use and its lengthy execution time.

	PAGE	60
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION		7
REOR: INTRODUCTION		1

Deletions taken into account by the reorganization may have been made logically by the Database update, or generated by one or several utilities. For example:

- . Deletion of unused Production sessions (PEI Function)
- . Deletion of entities not associated to a specific use, determined by the unused-entity extraction utility, EXPU. (See the PACX procedure in the Manual 'Batch Procedures : User's Guide'.)

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

If the database is available, it may remain open during reorganization since the procedure operates on sequential images of the database.

Updates executed after the back-up file used for reorganization has been built will be retrievable while the reorganized database is being restored.

Batch procedure access authorization option: Global authorization level 4 is required.

#### ABENDS

Refer to Chapter 'OVERVIEW', Subchapter 'Abnormal endings'.

As specified in paragraph IMPORTANT RECOMMENDATIONS below, the Reorganization procedure can be very long. It is therefore advisable to keep all temporary files after each step.

If one of the steps abends, the procedure can be restarted at the step level, but not at the procedure level.

2.7.2. REOR: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS

REOR: USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option: one '\*' line with user code and password.

Specific user input for the procedure (optional), specifying

- libraries to be purged,
- sessions to be purged or to be kept,
- entities to be purged.
- a printed copy of the list of index of the REOR procedure.

```

-----
!POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!----!-----!-----!-----!
! 2 ! 1 ! 'B' ! Library purge !
! 3 ! ! bbb ! Library code(s): * 23 !
! ! ! ! up to 23 library codes per line !
-----
  
```

Maximum number of libraries to be purged.....: 300

```

-----
!POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!----!-----!-----!-----!
! 2 ! 1 ! 'V' ! Purge frozen sessions !
! ! ! 'S' ! Save frozen sessions !
! ! ! ! Type 'V' and 'S' lines are not com- !
! ! ! ! patible !
! 3 ! ! ssss ! Session number(s): * 17 !
! ! ! ! up to 17 session numbers per line !
-----
  
```

Maximum number of sessions indicated on the request...: 999  
 Maximum number of frozen sessions in a database .....: 7,500

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION  
 REOR: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS

2  
 7  
 2

```

-----
!POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!
! 2 ! 1 ! 'E' ! Physical purge of entities !
! ! ! ! ! (transactions provided by EXPU) !
! 3 ! ! ! ! Entity Type: !
! ! 1 ! ! ! .Type !
! ! 2 ! _ ! .UEO call code (if Type "$") !
! 6 ! 6 ! _____ ! Code of the entity to be purged !
! ! ! ! ! (may be a joker code) !
! 12 ! 3 ! ___ ! Library code !
! ! ! ! ! 5 groups of type/code entity/lib. !
! ! ! ! ! possible per 'E'-type line !
-----
  
```

A Maximum number of 2,500 occurrences of an entity type is processed by the execution of the REOR procedure.

The 'List of 'purged' entities' signals when this limit is reached.

In case of a generic request, the entity code must be completed with \*'s to make up for six characters. If the code contains six '\*', all of the entity's occurrences will be deleted.

```

+-----+
!Pos.!Lon.! Valeur ! Signification !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!
! 2 ! 1 ! 'D' ! PRINTED COPY OF THE LIST OF INDEX OF !
! ! ! ! ! THE REOR PROCEDURE !
! 3 ! 1 ! ' ' ! no report of copies of index !
! ! ! '1' ! report of copies of index !
+-----+
  
```

When the system finds an input error, it generates an error message and the procedure is not executed.

### ESTIMATING FILE SIZE

The maximum sizes used during this procedure are based on the sizes of the files in the database before reorganization. The report printed by the preceding SAVE procedure provides all the relevant data:

NI = number of index file records,  
ND = number of data file records MINUS number of gaps,  
NC = number of primary records on the data file,  
NH = number of 'frozen' (historical account) records from the data file (NH = ND - NC)

These symbols are also detailed in the presentation of each of the files for this procedure.

### PRINTED OUTPUT

This procedure prints a report listing errors found during reorganization, and statistics on the contents of the database.

It also prints reports with the statement "IBM INTERNAL REPORT" reserving their use to IBM in case of problems.

### RESULTS

The output of this procedure is a reorganized sequential image of the database (where purges may have been performed). It does not contain gaps. Gaps can be added by the REST procedure.

NOTE: This procedure does not increment the current session number of the database.

### IMPORTANT RECOMMENDATIONS

The Reorganization procedure (REOR) presents a certain number of idiosyncracies of which the user should be aware:  
The step that rebuilds the Index file (PTU220) uses a large amount of CPU time (around 90 per cent). If the database contains a large amount of data, it is recommended to catalog the temporary files, or to use tape files to obtain the checkpoints in case of an abend in one of the steps.

If files are transferred onto tape it is preferable to check on the initial blocking factors.

The space allocated to the sortworks should also be calculated with care.

### 2.7.3. REOR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### REOR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

##### VALIDATION OF USER INPUT: PTU2CL

This step validates user input and sets a return code when an error is detected.

.Permanent input files:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Input work file:  
PAC7MB : EFN : TMBREOR

.Output file:  
-Formatted records

PAC7BM : EFN : TMBREOR

.Output reports:  
-Control report  
PAC7EE  
-Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

##### RETRIEVAL OF DATA: PTU200

This step selects 'data' type information in the initial sequential file of the database (in case the Dispatch option is used, it leads to the recognition of one file, that which contains the data, i.e. PC(0)). It then formats the key of each record selected for the subsequent sort.

.Permanent input files:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
-Sequential image of the database  
PAC7PC : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPC

.Output file:  
-Formatted records  
PAC7PR : EFN : TPAC7PR Length=165 (size = ND)

.Output reports:  
-Retrieval statistics  
PAC7EE  
PAC7DD

##### SORT DATA : SORT

. Input/output file :  
SORTIN : EFN : TPAC7QS

. Sort criteria :  
EFN : \$NMLI.\$LIBSRT..SRTREO1



DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION  
REOR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

65

2  
7  
3

EXTRACTION FOR PURGE OF ENTITIES: PTU208

This step extracts and formats the entities to be purged and indicated in the user input.

.Internal sort files:  
TPAC7PR in input

.Input work file:  
-User transactions  
PAC7MB : EFN : TBMREOR

.Permanent input file:  
-Error messages  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Output file:  
-Entity records to purge  
PAC7PU : EFN : TPAC7PU Length=13

.Output report:  
-Entity-purge transactions  
PAC7EE

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION  
REOR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

66

2  
7  
3

PURGE: PTU210

This step purges all libraries and sessions entered in the user input. When there is no input, it formats the records.

.Internal sort

.Input work files:

-Sorted records  
PAC7PR : EFN : TPAC7SQ  
-Entity records to be purged  
PAC7PU : EFN : TPAC7PU  
-User transactions  
PAC7MB : EFN : TBMREOR

.Permanent input file:

-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Output work files:

-Purged records  
PAC7QS : EFN : TPAC7QS Longueur=165 (taille = ND)

-Macro-Structure call lines

PAC7UM : EFN : TPAC7UM Longueur=165

.Output reports:

-Library and session purge report  
PAC7EE  
-Entity-purge report  
PAC7EK  
-Technical report  
PAC7EB

.Return codes:

Switch-30

The steps that follow are executed only if the return code for the purge step is zero.

INDEX RECONSTRUCTION: PTU220

This step executes two types of procedures:

.Reconstruction of the indexes using the data

.Separation of current and frozen sessions

.Input work files:

-Purged data

PAC7UR : EFN : TPAC7QS

-Macro-Structure call lines

PAC7UM : EFN : TPAC7UM

.Permanent input file:

-Error message file

PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Output files:

-Data from frozen sessions

PAC7PA : EFN : TPAC7PA Length=149 (size = NH)

-Data from the current session

PAC7PB : EFN : TPAC7PB Length=149 (size = NC)

-First data record

PAC7PC : EFN : TPAC7PC Length=149 (1 record)

-Temporary index file

PAC7AN : EFN : TPAC7AN Length=55 (size = NI)

.Work file (output, then input)

-Macro-Structure call lines

PAC7MR : TPAC7MR

.Output report:

-Index-building report

PAC7EE

SORT DATA : SORT

. Input/output file :

SORTIN : EFN : TPAC7NA

. Sort criteria :

EFN : \$NMLI.\$LIBSRT..SRTREO2

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION  
REOR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

2  
7  
3

MERGE: PTU240

This step reconstructs the final sequential image using the temporary files produced by the previous step.

.Permanent input file:

-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Input work files:

-User transactions  
PAC7MB : EFN : TBMREOR  
-Data from the frozen session  
PAC7PA : EFN : TPAC7PA

-Data from the current session  
PAC7PB : EFN : TPAC7PB

-First data record  
PAC7PC : EFN : TPAC7PC  
-Sorted index file  
PAC7AN : EFN : TPAC7AN

.Permanent output file:

-Sequential image of the database  
PAC7CP : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPC/G+1

If Dispatch option of backup:

-Sequential image of the database ¾2  
PAC7PD : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPD/G+1

.Output report:

-Logical database building  
PAC7IE

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
 REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION  
 REOR: EXECUTION JCL

2  
 7  
 4

## 2.7.4. REOR: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* REORGANIZATION OF THE DATA BASE *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* SYMBOLICS IN USE : *';
COMM '* PAC7PC : DATABASE BACKUP FILE *';
COMM '* ($NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPC) *';
COMM '* SIZEPR : DATA FILE SIZE IN CYLS (05) *';
COMM '* SIZEAN : INDEX FILE SIZE IN CYLS (05) *';
COMM '* SIZEHC : CURRENT SESS. DATA SIZE IN CYLS (04) *';
COMM '* SIZEHN : HISTOR. SESS. DATA SIZE IN CYLS (01) *';
COMM '* ( SIZEHN = SIZEPR - SIZEHC ) *';
COMM '* SIZEUM : MSP CALLS FILE SIZE IN CYLS (01) *';
COMM '* ( SIZEUM < SIZEPR / 20 ) *';
COMM '* SIZEPU : PURGED ENTITIES FILE SIZE IN CYLS(01) *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* IN CASE OF USER INPUT ERROR, THE PROCEDURE PRINTS *';
COMM '* A REPORT AND NO PROCESSING IS DONE. *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL JCL,PAC7PC='$NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPC',
PAC7PD='$NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPD',
SIZEUM=01,SIZEPR=05,SIZEAN=05,SIZEHC=04,SIZEHN=01,
SIZEPU=01,
CTTUN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVTU,MD=$MDTU',
RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
CTBSN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBS,MD=$MDBS',
RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
CTLIN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVLI,MD=$MDLI',
RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
CTBUN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBU,MD=$MDBU',
RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
CTAJN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVAJ,MD=$MDAJ',
RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
RFTM='DVC=$DVTM,MD=$MDTM',
CTGENDY='/G+1',CTGENTY='/G+1',CTGENDN='G1',
RFGEN=&CTGEN$MDSVPC$CTBU,
RFGED=&CTGEN$MDSVPD$CTBU;
JUMP CR&1;
CRJCL:
CR IF=*REOR,
OF=(TMBREOR,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
OUTDEF=(CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB);
JUMP CREND;
CREXP:
CR IF=( $NMLI.$LIBSU,&RFLI,SUBFILE=MBREOR_&1&USER),
OF=(TMBREOR,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
OUTDEF=(CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB),
COMFILE=( $NMLI.$LIBJCL,&RFLI,SUBFILE=PBEXPDSL),START=2;
CREND:
COMM '*** PTU2CL ***';
STEP PTU2CL,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7MB,TMBREOR,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7BM,TMBREOR,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EE,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
COMM '*** PTU200 ***';
STEP PTU200,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;

```

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION

2

7

REOR: EXECUTION JCL

4

```

DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7MB,TBMREOR,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7PC,&PAC7PC,&RFB;
ASG PAC7PR,TPAC7PR,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC PAC7PR,SZ=&SIZEPR,UNIT=CYL,INCRSZ=2;
DEF PAC7PR,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EE,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
COMM '*** PTU208 ***';
STEP PTU208,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7MB,TBMREOR,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7PU,TPAC7PU,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC PAC7PU,SZ=&SIZEPU,UNIT=CYL,INCRSZ=1;
DEF PAC7PU,NBBUF=1;
SWK WKDISK=(SZ=&SIZEPR,&RFTM);
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7EE,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
SORT IF=(TPAC7PR,TEMPRY,&RFTM,
END=PASS),
OF=(INFILE),
WKDISK=(SZ=&SIZEPR,&RFTM),
COMFILE=( $NMLI.$LIBSRT,&RFLI,SUBFILE=SRTREO1);
COMM '*** PTU210 ***';
STEP PTU210,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 160;
ASG PAC7MB,TBMREOR,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7PU,TPAC7PU,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
DEF PAC7PU,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7PR,TPAC7PR,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
DEF PAC7PR,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7QS,TPAC7QS,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC PAC7QS,SZ=&SIZEPR,UNIT=CYL,INCRSZ=1;
DEF PAC7QS,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
SWK WKDISK=(SZ=2,&RFTM);
ASG PAC7UM,TPAC7UM,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC PAC7UM,SZ=&SIZEUM,UNIT=CYL,INCRSZ=1;
DEF PAC7UM,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7EE,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EB,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EK,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
JUMP END,SW30,EQ,1;
COMM '*** PTU220 ***';
STEP PTU220,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 140;
ASG PAC7UM,TPAC7UM,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
DEF PAC7UM,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7MR,TPAC7MR,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
ALC PAC7MR,SZ=&SIZEUM,UNIT=CYL,INCRSZ=2;
DEF PAC7MR,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7AN,TPAC7AN,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC PAC7AN,SZ=&SIZEAN,UNIT=CYL,INCRSZ=2;
DEF PAC7AN,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7PA,TPAC7PA,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC PAC7PA,SZ=&SIZEENH,UNIT=CYL,INCRSZ=2;
DEF PAC7PA,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7PB,TPAC7PB,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC PAC7PB,SZ=&SIZEENC,UNIT=CYL,INCRSZ=2;
DEF PAC7PB,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;

```

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

REOR: DATABASE REORGANIZATION

2

7

REOR: EXECUTION JCL

4

```

ASG PAC7PC,TPAC7PC,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
DEF PAC7PC,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7UR,TPAC7QS,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
DEF PAC7UR,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
  ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7EE,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
SORT IF=(TPAC7AN,TEMPRY,&RFTM,
  END=PASS),
  OF=(INFILE),
  WKDISK=(SZ=&SIZEAN,&RFTM),
  COMFILE=( $NMLI.$LIBSRT,&RFLI,SUBFILE=SRTREO2);
COMM '*** PTU240 ***';
STEP PTU240,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 190;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
  ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7AN,TPAC7AN,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
DEF PAC7AN,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7CP,&PAC7PC!!&RFGEN,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7PD,&PAC7PD!!&RFGED,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7PA,TPAC7PA,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
DEF PAC7PA,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7PB,TPAC7PB,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
DEF PAC7PB,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7PC,TPAC7PC,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
DEF PAC7PC,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7MB,TBMREOR,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7IE,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;

```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	72
SVAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST BACKUP		2
SVAG: INTRODUCTION		8
		1

## 2.8. SVAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST BACKUP

### 2.8.1. SVAG: INTRODUCTION

#### SVAG: INTRODUCTION

The Generation-Print Request Backup procedure (SVAG) creates a sequential version of the file that contains the Generation-Printing Requests (AG).

The Backup file (PG) obtained is the exact image of the AG file.

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

The database must be closed to on-line use, in order to ensure its consistency during the backup.

Batch procedure access authorization option: global authorization level required is 4.

#### ABEND

The most common cause of abends is a failure to close the file to on-line access.

After correction, the procedure can be restarted as it is.

#### USER INPUT

Batch-procedure access authorization option: One '\*' line with user code and password.



DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
SVAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST BACKUP  
SVAG: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

73

2  
8  
2

## 2.8.2. SVAG: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

### SVAG: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

BACKUP OF GENERATION-PRINTING REQUESTS: PTU550

.Input files:

-Requests

PAC7AG : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAG

-Error messages

PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

-User input

PAC7MB : EFN : TMBSVAG

.Output file:

-Sequential image of requests

PAC7PG : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPG/G+1

.Output reports:

-Backup report

PAC7EE

-Check on procedure-access authorization

PAC7DD

2.8.3. SVAG: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* BACKUP OF REQUESTS *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* SYMBOLICS IN USE : *';
COMM '* PAC7PG : OUTPUT BACKUP FILE NAME *';
COMM '* ($NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPG) *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL PAC7PG=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPG' ,
    CTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU' ,
    RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU ,
    CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS' ,
    RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS ,
    CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI' ,
    RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI ,
    CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU' ,
    RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU ,
    CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVAJ ,MD=$MDAJ' ,
    RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ ,
    RFTM=' DVC=$DVFM ,MD=$MDTM' ,
    CTGENDY=' /G+1' ,CTGENTY=' /G+1' ,CTGENDN=' G1' ,
    RFGEN=&CTGEN$MDSVPG$CTBU;
CR IF=*SVAG ,
    OF=( TMBSVAG ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM ,END=PASS ) ,
    OUTDEF=( CISZ=2048 ,RECSZ=80 ,RECFORM=FB );
COMM '*** PTU550 ***';
STEP PTU550 ,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM ,&RFLI ) ,DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7AE , $NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE ,&RFTU ,
    SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE ,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7AG , $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAG ,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7MB , TMBSVAG ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM;
ASG PAC7PG ,&PAC7PG! !&RFGEN ,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7EE ,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7DD ,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI ,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR ,SW20 ,EQ ,1;
  
```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	75
REAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST RESTORATION		2
REAG: INTRODUCTION		9
		1

## 2.9. REAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST RESTORATION

### 2.9.1. REAG: INTRODUCTION

#### REAG: INTRODUCTION

The Generation-Print Request Restoration procedure (REAG) initializes the file containing the Generation-Printing Requests (AG), and restores or reorganizes it using the Backup file (PG) produced by the SVAG procedure.

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

On-line access must be closed.

Batch-procedure access authorization option:  
Global authorization level required is 4.

2.9.2. REAG: USER INPUT

REAG: USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option: One '\*' line with user code and password.

The procedure requires the following specific input (optional):

One line to specify the request:

! POS.!	LEN.!	VALUE	! MEANING	!
! 2 !	2 !	'AG'	! Line code	!
! 4 !	1 !	' '	! Restoration and/or reorganization	!
!	!	'I'	! Initialization	!

One line per purge (in case of reorganization):

! POS.!	LEN.!	VALUE	! MEANING	!
! 2 !	2 !	'AB'	! Purge library commands	!
!	!	'AS'	! Purge session commands	!
!	!	'AU'	! Purge user commands	!
! 4 !	3 !	bbb	! Library code to be purged	('AB')!
!	4 !	ssss	! Session number to be purged	('AS')!
!	8 !	!uuuuuuuu!	! User to be purged	('AU')!

Maximum number of sessions.....: 500

Maximum number of libraries.....: 100

Maximum number of users.....: 100

Default option: restoration.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
REAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST RESTORATION  
REAG: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

77

2  
9  
3

### 2.9.3. REAG: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### REAG: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

USER INPUT RECOGNITION: PTU004

.Input file:  
PAC7IN : EFN : TMBRES1

.Output file:  
PAC7MB

.Permanent input file:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Etats en sortie :  
-Batch-procedure authorization option:  
PAC7DD  
.Error report (in case of errors)  
PAC7EI

DEFINITION OF TRANSACTION FILE (AG): ALLOCATE

.Defined file:  
-Generation-print request file  
EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAG

INITIALIZATION-REORGANIZATION OF REQUEST FILE (AG): PTU560

.Permanent input files:  
-Sequential image of requests  
PAC7PG : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPG

-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Permanent output file:  
-Request file  
PAC7AG : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAG

.Input transaction file:  
-User transactions

PAC7MB : EFN : TMBREAG

.Output reports:  
-Restoration report  
PAC7EK  
-List of transactions  
PAC7EE  
-Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

REAG: GENERATION-PRINT REQUEST RESTORATION

2

9

REAG: EXECUTION JCL

4

## 2.9.4. REAG: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* INITIALIZATION-RESTORATION AG FILE *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* SYMBOLICS IN USE : *';
COMM '* PAC7PG : AG BACKUP FILE NAME *';
COMM '* ($NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPG) *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL PAC7PG=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPG',
CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU',
RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS',
RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI',
RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU',
RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVAJ ,MD=$MDAJ',
RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM';
CR IF=*REAG,
OF=(TMBREAL,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
OUTDEF=(CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB);
COMM '*** PTU004 ***';
STEP PTU004,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7IN,TMBREAL,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
ASG PAC7MB,TMBREAG,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
COMM '*** ALLOCATION : AG ***';
IV PBINALAG ($NMLI.$LIBJCL,&RFLI);
COMM '*** PTU560 ***';
STEP PTU560,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 120;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7AG,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAG,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7MB,TMBREAG,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
ASG PAC7PG,&PAC7PG,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EE,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EK,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;

```

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	79
<i>PARM</i> : UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS		2
<i>PARM</i> : INTRODUCTION		10
		1

## *2.10. PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS*

### 2.10.1. PARM: INTRODUCTION

#### PARM : INTRODUCTION

The User-Parameter Update procedure (PARM) updates the AE and AP User Parameter files. These files contain data that is external to the System, but which is required for its operation, i.e.:

- . User codes and access authorizations,
- . Codes and labels of Text entity types,
- . Modifications of fixed parts of standard error messages,
- . Control cards required for generation,
- . System specific access key, DSMS database control (except for IBM MVS),
- . Code of Security System in use (with the Security Systems Interface, in IBM MVS only), batch procedure access authorization option, blank password authorization option,
- . Correspondence table for special characters.
- . Association of a VisualAge Pacbase database code with a DSMS database code (IBM MVS only),
- . Specific choices for the methodologies implemented in the WorkStation.

These user parameters may be updated in the following ways:

- . In on-line mode, via a specific transaction (see the 'VisualAge Pacbase Interface Users'Guide').
- . In batch mode, via the PARM procedure.

The PARM procedure carries out the complete user parameters management (update, print, save and restore).

#### NOTES:

Some user parameters must be accessible on-line:

- User codes,
- Text types (when modified by the user),
- System access keys, DSMS control,
- System security code, blank password authorization,
- System security code,
- Special characters.
- Association of a VisualAge Pacbase database code with a DSMS database code,
- WorkStation methodology choices.

	PAGE	80
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
PARM:  UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS		10
PARM:  INTRODUCTION		1

These parameters are managed by the error message and on-line help documentation file (AE).

The other user parameters are only used in Batch mode by the system. They are:

- Control cards for the generated job stream,
- Modification of fixed parts of the error messages,
- Batch procedure authorization option.

The first two are managed by the AP user parameter file, and the third one by the Error message file (AE).

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

AE and AP files must be closed to on-line access.

#### ABENDS

Refer to Chapter 'OVERVIEW', Subchapter 'ABNORMAL ENDINGS'.

After correction of the problem, the procedure can be re- started as it is (provided that the User Parameters files are valid. See paragraph 'IMPORTANT RECOMMENDATION' below).



2.10.2. PARM: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS

PARM: USER INPUT

One line "\*" (required):

```

-----
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE      ! MEANING
!-----!
!  2 ! 1 ! '*'          ! Line code
!  3 ! 8 ! uuuuuuuu ! User code
! 11 ! 8 ! pppppppp ! Password
-----
  
```

There are two types of user input control lines:

1. FILE MANAGEMENT REQUESTS:

Backup-reloading or restoration-reloading.

2. USER PARAMETER UPDATES:

- User codes, text types, modification of error messages, control cards;
- System access keys;
- DSMS control;
- Security parameters;
- Special characters;
- Methodology choices.

1. FILE MANAGEMENT REQUESTS

```

-----
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING
!-----!
! 1 ! 1 !          ! Not used
!-----!
! 2 ! 6 ! NRCHAR! BACKUP - RELOADING
! ! ! ! -Ignores the backup of input
! ! ! ! parameters (old PE)
! ! ! ! -Backs up AE and AP parameters (new PE)!
! ! ! ! -Reloads AE and AP by merging the
! ! ! ! parameter backup (new PE) with AEO
! ! ! ! NOTE: This command may be performed
! ! ! ! during AE and AP updates.
! 2 ! 6 ! NRREST! RESTORATION - RELOADING
! ! ! ! -Ignores AE and AP files
! ! ! ! -Copies the parameters of the backup
! ! ! ! in input (old PE) on the backup in
! ! ! ! output (new PE)
! ! ! ! -Reloads AE and AP by merging the
! ! ! ! parameter backup (new PE) with AEO
! ! ! ! NOTE: This command cannot be performed!
! ! ! ! during AE and AP updates.
-----
  
```

In the absence of a NRCHAR or NRREST command, the PARM procedure performs:

- The direct backup of AE and AP in the case of update transactions in input,
- The backup of AE and AP user parameters in output (new PE).

There is no AE and AP reloading. Thus, AEO cannot be taken into account.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	82
PARM:  UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS		2
PARM:  INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS		10
		2

### IMPORTANT RECOMMENDATION

User parameters may be updated on-line via the User Parameter management transaction (by the updating parameters transactions or by the VisualAge Pacbase transaction for updating user codes passwords).

For this reason, the NRREST command, which does not retrieve the parameters of the AE and AP on-line files but those backed up in PE, must only be used in the following two cases:

- . When AE and/or AP cannot be used; the procedure reloads AE and AP with PE and AEO, which means parameters entered on-line after the last backup are lost;
- . When the characteristics of the AE and/or AP files are modified (new release of the system), the previous files can no longer be accessed by the new release: the procedure loads the new AE and AP files with PE and AEO.

These two cases REQUIRE THE USE OF THE '\*\*\*\*\*' USER CODE.

See the description of procedure LOAE, used when the AE or AP files are physically lost.

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS

2

PARM: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS

10

2

2. USER PARAMETERS2.1 User codes, text types, modification of error messages,  
control cards:

```

-----
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!
! 1 ! 1 !      ! Action code !
!   !   ! 'C' ! Creation    !
!   !   ! 'M' ! Modification !
!   !   ! 'D' ! Deletion    !
!   !   ! 'B' ! Multiple deletion of NC and NU lines !
!   !   ! ' ' ! Creation or modification !
!   !   ! 'X' ! Creation/modification if the line !
!   !   !    ! contains an '&' !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!
! 2 ! 2 !      ! Line code   !
!   !   ! 'NU' ! User code: Definitions and !
!   !   !     ! authorizations !
!   !   ! 'NT' ! Text types and names !
!   !   ! 'NE' ! Standard error message update !
!   !   ! 'NC' ! Optional control cards for generated !
!   !   !     ! stream !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!
! 4 ! ...! .....! Please refer to the corresponding !
!   !   !     ! sub-chapters for each user input !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!

```

2.2 VisualAge Pacbase access keys, and DSMS database control  
(except IBM MVS):

```

-----
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!
! 1 ! 1 !      ! Action code !
!   !   ! 'C' ! Creation    !
!   !   ! 'M' ! Modification !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!
! 2 ! 2 ! 'NK' ! Line code   !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!
! 4 ! 3 ! 'nnn' ! Line number !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!
! 7 ! 60 ! ..... ! System access key (line '000') !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!
!   !   !     ! With line number = 000: !
! 67 ! 4 ! 'YES' ! Activation of the DSMS database control !
!   !   !     ! (except for IBM MVS) !
!   !   ! ' ' ! No DSMS control !
!-----!-----!-----!-----!

```

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS

2

PARM: INPUT - RECOMMENDATIONS

10

2

2.3 Security parameters: Security System Interface  
(SEC extension), and two options.

```

-----
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 1 ! 1 !      ! ACTION CODE !
!   !   ! 'C' ! CREATION   !
!   !   ! 'M' ! MODIFICATION !
!   !   ! 'D' ! DELETION   !
!-----!
! 2 ! 2 ! 'NS' ! LINE CODE  !
!-----!
! 4 ! 1 !      ! SECURITY SYSTEM !
!   !   ! ' ' ! NO CHANGE IN VALUE !
!   !   ! '&' ! BLANK (DEACTIVATION) !
!   !   ! 'R' ! RACF !
!   !   ! 'S' ! TOPSECRET !
!-----!
! 5 ! 4 ! cccc ! RESOURCE CLASS DECLARED TO THE SECURITY !
!   !   !     ! SYSTEM IN RELATION TO VA PAC !
!   !   !     ! AUTHORIZATIONS. !
!-----!
! 9 ! 1 !      ! VA PAC RESOURCE DEFINITION FOR !
!   !   !     ! EACH USER: !
!   !   ! ' ' or! DEFINITION MUST BE DONE IN THE SECURITY !
!   !   ! '&' ! SYSTEM TABLES. !
!   !   ! 'P' ! DEFINITION MUST BE DONE IN VA PAC !
!   !   !     ! (BATCH: NU LINES; ON-LINE: PU CHOICE) !
!-----!
!   !   !     ! RACF ONLY !
! 10 ! 1 ! ' ' or! POSSIBILITY OF ENTERING A USER CODE - !
!   !   ! '&' ! PASSWORD DIFFERENT FROM THAT OF THE !
!   !   !     ! INITIAL SCREEN CONNECTION AND '*' LINES !
!   !   ! 'N' ! NO POSSIBILITY OF ENTERING ANOTHER !
!   !   !     ! USER CODE - PASSWORD. !
!-----!
! 11 ! 1 !      ! BATCH PROCEDURE ACCESS AUTHORIZATION: !
!   !   ! ' ' ! NO CHANGE IN VALUE !
!   !   ! '0' ! NO AUTHORIZATION VALIDATION !
!   !   !     ! (DEFAULT VALUE FOR CREATION) !
!   !   ! '1' ! AUTHORIZATION VALIDATION !
!-----!
! 12 ! 1 !      ! BLANK PASSWORD AUTHORIZATION OPTION: !
!   !   ! ' ' ! NO CHANGE IN VALUE !
!   !   ! '0' ! AUTHORIZATION OF BLANK PASSWORDS !
!   !   !     ! (DEFAULT VALUE FOR CREATION) !
!   !   ! '1' ! BLANK PASSWORDS NOT AUTHORIZED !
!-----

```

NOTE: When a security system is operating on the database user codes (input code 'NU', on-line choice 'PU') are ignored. For more details, refer to the SECURITY SYSTEMS INTERFACE Reference Manual.

#### 2.4 Correspondence table for special characters of keywords

Keywords for entity names are converted into upper-case letters, but accented letters are not, making keyword searches complicated. In order to convert these special characters, add a line NW. For example, to convert é ----> E

```

-----!
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
-----!
! 1 ! 1 !      ! Action code !
!   !   ! 'C' ! Creation   !
!   !   ! 'M' ! Modification !
!   !   ! 'A' ! Deletion   !
-----!
! 2 ! 2 ! 'NW' ! Line code  !
-----!
! 4 ! 1 !  é   ! Initial character !
-----!
! 5 ! 1 !  E   ! Converted character !
-----!
! 6 ! 1 !  E   ! Associated uppercase !
-----!
  
```

#### 2.5 Association of VisualAge Pacbase database codes to DSMS database codes (IBM MVS only)

```

-----!
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
-----!
! 1 ! 1 !      ! Action code !
!   !   ! 'C' ! Creation   !
!   !   ! 'M' ! Modification !
!   !   ! 'A' ! Deletion   !
-----!
! 2 ! 2 ! 'NB' ! Line code  !
-----!
! 4 ! 4 ! pppp ! Logical VisualAge Pacbase database name!
-----!
! 8 ! 4 ! dddd ! DSMS database code !
-----!
  
```

#### 2.6 Definition of methodology choices for the WorkStation

The transactions with which these lines must be defined (NL and NM codes) are supplied with the installation deck. Refer to the 'ENVIRONMENT & INSTALLATION' Manual, Chapter 'INSTALLATION', Subchapter 'DATABASE COMPLEMENT: WORKSTATION INSTALLATION' for more details on the loading of these transactions.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	86
<b>PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS</b>		2
<b>PARM: USER-CODE DEFINITION</b>		10
		3

### 2.10.3. PARM: USER-CODE DEFINITION

#### DEFINITION OF USER CODES

System user codes are stored in the Error Message file. To update user codes, you have to fill in batch form 'NU', which is described below.

Each user is identified by a code and a password which are entered in order to access the Database (whether in batch or on-line), the User Parameter Management transaction, and the Production Environment Interface (PEI) function.

Each user is assigned access rights, or AUTHORIZATIONS. These rights are organized according to the following hierarchy:

#### 1. GLOBAL AUTHORIZATION LEVEL

- Access to a network's libraries (all databases)
- Access to the management of user parameters
- Access to batch procedures

#### 2. AUTHORIZATION LEVEL ASSOCIATED TO A VA PAC DATABASE

- Access to the database's libraries (all libraries)
- Access to the database's batch procedures
- Access to the database's PEI Environment Function

#### 2. AUTHORIZATION LEVEL ASSOCIATED TO A DATABASE LIBRARY

When a lower authorization level is entered, it has precedence over the higher level.

#### LIBRARY ACCESS AUTHORIZATIONS

The authorization levels are:

- . Access prohibited
- . Read only
- . Current session update
- . All-session update

	PAGE	87
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS		10
PARM: USER-CODE DEFINITION		3

The global authorization allows access to the entire database BUT the libraries explicitly mentioned.

If the GLOBAL and PER DATABASE authorization levels are not specified (access prohibited), the user is authorized to access only those libraries that are explicitly mentioned.

#### NOTES:

The character '&' sets the global or per database authorization level to blank.

It is recommended to grant the lowest global authorization, since it is both easier and safer to codify authorized libraries than prohibited ones.

#### Example:

To grant a read-only authorization on all libraries except the 'AP1' library, on which updates will be authorized, specify:

- . '1' in the GLOBAL AUTHORIZATION level or the DATABASE AUTHORIZATION level,
- . '3' in the LIBRARY AUTHORIZATION specific to 'AP1'.

Access authorization in the Inter-Library (\*\*\*) mode may also be granted.

#### Update of a library-authorization level

The update of library-specific authorizations is performed on a terminal/work station basis. Modification of an authorization should be performed on the work station for which it was granted.

In order to cancel access to a library, just enter zero as its authorization level.

Access authorization in the Inter-Library (\*\*\*) mode may also be granted.

	PAGE	88
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
<b>PARM:</b> UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS		10
<b>PARM:</b> USER-CODE DEFINITION		3

## NOTES

No check is performed on library codes. If a library is mentioned several times with different authorization levels, only the first occurrence will be taken into account.

No consistency check is performed between the global authorization and the specific authorizations. For a given level of global authorization, the same level may be given for one or several libraries within the same database.

## USER-PARAMETER MANAGEMENT ACCESS AUTHORIZATION

The authorization levels are:

- 0 : Access prohibited
- 1 : Read-only access
- 2 or 3: Update access
- 4 : Administrator only

(See the explanation below.)

## BATCH PROCEDURE ACCESS AUTHORIZATION (option)

If the option of batch-procedure authorization check is active (see paragraph '2. User Parameters' above) the user will be able to run the batch procedures according to the authorization level granted.

Refer also to the paragraph mentioning this option in Chapter 'OVERVIEW', Subchapter 'Access Rights', where a table lists the authorizations required for each procedure.

## PEI FUNCTION ACCESS AUTHORIZATION

Three authorization levels are associated to the Production Environment Interface (PEI) Function:

- 0 : Access prohibited
- 1 : Read-only access
- 2, 3, 4: Update access

A PEI authorization is entered like a special library codes, '\$E', in an authorization area specific to a library.



2.10.4. PARM: USER-CODE GLOBAL AUTHORIZATIONS

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
1	8		<p>USER CODE (REQUIRED IN CREAT)</p> <p>Each user must be given a personal user code and associated password.</p> <p>For each user code, the system defines the libraries which can be accessed and the actions allowed (read, update of current session, update of all sessions).</p> <p>The user code is stored for each transaction in the Journal.</p> <p>The management of user codes and access authorizations is the responsibility of the Database Administrator, who can be consulted for information on each user's access authorizations.</p>
2	3	NUMER.  000	<p>LINE NUMBER (REQUIRED IN CREAT)</p> <p>General definition line of a user (code, password and global authorization). Used as the key.</p>
3	8		<p>USER PASSWORD</p> <p>The password is associated with a user code. Using blanks between two characters is forbidden.</p> <p>NOTE: On sites using the Security Systems Interface (RACF or TOPSECRET), passwords are managed by the Security System, not by the VA-Pac user code management function.</p>
4	1	Blank  0  1  2  3	<p>GENERAL AUTHORIZATION LEVEL</p> <p>This authorization grants access to the Database.</p> <p>No global access authorization.</p> <p>No global access authorization.</p> <p>Read-only access authorized for both current and all frozen sessions.</p> <p>Read-write access authorized for the current session and read-only access for all frozen sessions.</p> <p>Read-write access is authorized for both current and test sessions.</p> <p>NOTE: This authorization is limited by the provisions of the PROTECTION OF EXTRACTED ENTITIES and MODIFICATION OF EXTRACTED LINES fields on the Library Definition screen of the libraries concerned.</p>

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
		4	Update is authorized on any session. The provisions of the PROTECTION OF EXTRACTED ENTITIES and MODIFICATION OF EXTRACTED LINES fields on the Library Definition screens are NOT taken into account. Moreover, the administrator has the right to initialize libraries, unlock locked entities, and update frozen-session labels.
5	1	NUMER.  Blank 0 1 2 or 3 4	USER-PARAMETER UPDATE AUTHORIZATION  This level concerns authorizations for the user-parameter management access.  Access prohibited.  Access prohibited.  Read-only access.  Read-write access.  Administrator's authorization.
6	1	Blank 0 2 3 4	GENERAL AUTHORIZATION ON PROCEDURES  No authorization on the batch procedures.  No authorization on the batch procedures (default option in creation)  AUTHORIZATION ON STANDARD EXTRACTIONS  Level allowing access to standard extractors.  AUTHORIZATION ON SPECIAL EXTRACTIONS  "Project Manager" level: Level granting access to special procedures.  MAXIMUM AUTHORIZATION  "VisualAge Pacbase Manager" level: Access to the database management, generation-print and PEI file management procedures.  NOTE: This level can be granted for a global authorization only.
7	30		USER NAME  Name may be entered in lower-case print.
8	15		COMMENTS ON USER  This may be entered in lower-case print.

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

2

PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS

10

PARM: USER-CODE SPECIFIC AUTHORIZATIONS

5

## 2.10.5. PARM: USER-CODE SPECIFIC AUTHORIZATIONS

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
1	8		<p>USER CODE</p> <p>Each user must be given a personal user code and associated password.</p> <p>For each user code, the system defines the libraries which can be accessed and the actions allowed (read, update of current session, update of all sessions).</p> <p>The user code is stored for each transaction in the Journal.</p> <p>The management of user codes and access authorizations is the responsibility of the Database Administrator, who can be consulted for information on each user's access authorizations.</p>
2	3	1 to 999	<p>LINE NUMBER</p> <p>It is advisable to leave gaps in the line numbering sequence in order to facilitate future insertions.</p> <p>SPECIFIC AUTHORIZATION: - on libraries, - on the PEI function.</p>
3	4		<p>DATABASE CODE</p> <p>Logical name of the database. This code is displayed in the identifier which appears in the top right corner of all screens.</p> <p>It is used to establish the relation between a VA-Pacbase database and a DSMS database.</p> <p>No validity check is performed here.</p>
			<p>LIBRARY ACCESS TABLE NUMBER OF REPETITIONS : 15</p> <p>Two access types may be entered: - Access to a Database library, - Access to the Production Environment Interface (PEI function).</p>
	3	BBB  ***	<p>LIBRARY CODE</p> <p>Code identifying the selected library.</p> <p>Read-only access authorization on the whole database ('Inter-library' mode).</p>

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE \$E	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
			Access to Production Environment Interface function.
	1		SPECIFIC AUTHORIZATION LEVEL
		0	Access not authorized.
		1	Consultation of all sessions.
		2	Consultation of all sessions and update of the current session.
		3	Consultation and update of all sessions.
		4	Consultation and update of all sessions. The provisions of the PROTECTION OF EXTRACTED ENTITIES and MODIFICATION OF EXTRACTED LINES fields (Library Definition) are NOT taken into account.
			ACCESS TO PEI FUNCTION (\$E): -----
		1	Consultation only.
		2 3 or 4	Consultation and update.
6	1		DATABASE AUTHORIZATION LEVEL
		Blank	No authorization on the database.
		0	No authorization on the database.
		1	Read-only on current session, Read-only on archived sessions.
		2	Read-write on current session, Read-only on archived sessions.
		3	Read-write on current session, Read-write on archived sessions.
		4	All authorizations.
7	1		BATCH PROCEDURE AUTHORIZATION LEVEL
		Blank	No authorization on the batch procedures.
		0	No authorization on the batch procedures.
		2	AUTHORIZATION ON STANDARD EXTRACTIONS on the database.
		3	AUTHORIZATION ON SPECIAL EXTRACTIONS on the database.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	
<b>PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS</b>	
<b>PARM: TEXT TYPES</b>	

<b>PAGE</b>	<b>93</b>
	2
	10
	6

## 2.10.6. PARM: TEXT TYPES

### PARM: TEXT TYPES

#### UPDATING TEXT TYPES

Each text entity is defined in the database by a definition line (batch) or definition screen (on-line). They both include a TYPE OF TEXT field. (For more details, refer to the SPECIFICATIONS DICTIONARY Reference Manual).

All sets of TYPE OF TEXT and NAME OF TEXT TYPE are stored in the Error Message file and can be updated via Batch Form 'NT'.

Updating includes creation, modification or deletion in the file.

NOTE: When a text type is deleted, the corresponding label becomes 'UNKNOWN TYPE'.

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
1	1	F E	LANGUAGE INDICATOR  French.  English.
2	2	T	TYPE OF TEXT (REQUIRED IN CREAT)  The TYPE OF TEXT field is used for documentation purposes only, and allows the user to:  .obtain the list of texts sorted by type (CHOICE: LTT),  .have explicit titles including the labels corresponding to the chosen type of text, on screens and reports which contain the text.  The coding of types and labels depends on an external parameter handled by the Database Administrator.  Default value.
3	15		NAME OF TEXT TYPE (REQUIRED IN CREAT)  Specify the label to appear with the corresponding Type of Text.  NOTE: This label will appear on the Text Definition screen when the corresponding Type of Text is used, and on screens and reports which contain the text.  Enter the name to appear with the corresponding Type of Text.  This name will appear on the Text Definition screen when the corresponding Type of Text is used.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	95
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS		2
PARM: MODIFICATION OF STANDARD ERROR MESSAGES		10
		7

## 2.10.7. PARM: MODIFICATION OF STANDARD ERROR MESSAGES

### MODIFICATIONS OF STANDARD ERROR MESSAGES

The first part of standard error messages for applications generated by the system may be modified if the default options are not suitable.

The second part of a standard error message cannot be modified since it is the data element's clear name.

Updating is performed by filling in Batch Form 'NE', which is described below.

### NOTES

Modifications cannot be made on error messages specific to the System. Only error messages related to a given application can be modified.

Default options are taken into account after the deletion of a record in the User Parameter file (AP).

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
1	1	F E	LANGUAGE INDICATOR  French.  English.
2	2	2 3 4A 4Z 5 8F 9F 9G  DUPL NFND END ABSC	ERROR CODE (REQUIRED IN CREAT)  This is the code that the user must enter to modify the first part of the standard error message.  To modify 'INVALID ABSENCE FOR THE FIELD' To modify 'INVALID PRESENCE FOR THE FIELD' To modify 'NON-ALPHABETICAL CLASS FIELD' To modify 'NON-NUMERICAL CLASS FIELD' To modify 'INVALID VALUE FOR THE FIELD' To modify 'INVALID CREATION RECORD' To modify 'INVALID DELETE/MODIFY RECORD' To modify 'END OF LIST'  PACBENCH C/S ERROR MESSAGES  To modify 'INVALID CREATION RECORD' To modify 'INVALID DELETE/MODIFY RECORD' To modify 'END OF LIST' To modify 'ABSENCE OF RECORD'
3	30		FIRST PART OF ERROR MESSAGE (REQUIRED IN CREAT)  Enter the message to appear before the erroneous data element name for the corresponding Error Code. This message will be stored in the User Parameter file (AP).



DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES	PAGE	97
<b>PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS</b>		2
<b>PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS</b>		10
		8

## 2.10.8. PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS

### PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS

Generated job streams of batch or on-line programs, or database descriptions, must include the job control commands necessary for subsequent processing, such as program assembly, compilation or link-edit.

NOTE: A job stream is made up of several programs of a given type (batch or on-line program, screen, or database description). It is generated by the system for a specific user during a given session and originates from a particular library.

These job control commands have a two-fold purpose:

- . They are used to separate two programs, screens or database descriptions,
- . They control the execution of necessary procedures in the job stream.

Job control commands can be located at different points in the job stream:

- . At the beginning of the generated job stream,
- . Just before a program, screen or database description,
- . Immediately following a program, screen, or database description,
- . At the end of the generated job stream.

Each job control command is made up of one or several control cards, identified by an option code. Each card is made up of a line of Job Control Language. This JCL can be in packed format, allowing certain variable data to be parameterized (such as program code, screen code, library code).

This information is stored in the User Parameter file (AP). Some standard options are supplied with the system.

Optional control card updating is accomplished via Batch Form 'NC' by the database administrator.

	PAGE	98
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS		10
PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS		8

### CALL OF CONTROL CARDS

When a user requests the generation of a program, screen or database description, he/she must call the set of control cards necessary to process the job stream. They are identified by their OPTION CODE and are found in the User Parameter file.

The user must do the following:

- . Enter the job-stream 'front/back' option codes on the Library Definition screen,
- . Enter the program 'front/back' option codes on the Library Definition screen (they will be the default options for all programs in that library),
- . Enter the program 'front/back' options on the Program Definition screen if the default options are not appropriate,
- . Enter on-line program- and map- 'front/back' options on the Screen Definition screen,
- . Enter data-block 'front/back' options on the Database Block Definition screen.

The Generation and Print Commands (GP) screen may be used to modify the options specified at the library-, program-, or screen-level. The modified options will be taken into account for the current run only.

The priority order of requests for one run of the generation process is the following: generation request, then Entity definition file, then library.

Job stream cards are called by a special command, FLx, where 'x' is the type of generated Entity.

	PAGE	99
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS		10
PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS		8

### PARAMETERIZATION OF CONTROL CARDS

Job control cards are parameterized according to the following principles:

A control card consists of three types of information:

- . A fixed part, representing the syntax of the job control language in use,
- . A first variable part, made up of components that can be determined in advance (such as the generated program code or the library name),
- . A second variable part, made up of fields that can be entered only at the last minute, because they depend on the run to be executed. (For example, SYSOUT class and time limit.)

The two variable parts of a control card are supplied by the decoding of the value in the INSERTION REFERENCE CHARACTER field. This character will replace the variable parts in the control card image entered in the file.

It is specified in the line's last character.

Five parameters are available for a line. The five positions preceding the Insertion Reference character contain their symbolic values.

When the control cards are generated, the INSERTION REFERENCE CHARACTER is decoded and the system replaces it with the corresponding parameter values according to the following rules:

- . Alphabetic parameters whose values are given in the input descriptions will be decoded in terms of their pre-established meaning.
- . Numeric parameters introduced on the screen or in the generation-print request transaction are decoded in terms of their user-specified meaning.

	PAGE	100
DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES		2
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS		10
PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS		8

### EXAMPLE

Suppose a user wants to insert the following control card before all generated programs:

```
**COMPIL DATE:MM/DD/YY,PROG:PPPPPP,TIME:D,CLASS:C
```

Let '.' be the INSERTION REFERENCE CHARACTER defined by the user; the card will have the following pattern:

```
**COMPIL DATE:-,PROG:-,TIME:-,CLASS:-,
```

The parameters to be entered should be in the order 'DP12', where:

.D'= Date, determined by the system.

.P'= Generated program code.

.1'= The number '1' parameter entered by the user on the Generation and Print Commands (GP) screen in the format '1=D', either at the job stream level (FLP) if it is a default option, or else at the program level (GP).

.2'= Replacement parameter number '2' in the format '2=C', entered in the same way as parameter '1' above.

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
1	1		TYPE OF OPTION (REQUIRED IN CREAT)
		A	Beginning of generated program job stream.
		D	Before the generated program.
		F	Following the generated program.
		Z	Following the generated program job stream.
2	1		OPTION CODE (REQUIRED IN CREAT)
			Identifies optional job control cards.
			To be specified for:
			- The 'Front/Back' of the job stream on the Library Definition screen,
			- The 'Front/Back' program options on the Library Definition screen or the Program Definition screen,
			- The 'Front/Back' options for the on-line program and for the map on the Screen Definition screen,
			- The 'Front/Back' block options on the Block Definition screen.
3	2		LINE NUMBER (REQUIRED IN CREAT)
		BLANK	Option title line:
		0 - 99	Title in the "Optional Card Image" field. Lower-case keying accepted.
		NUMERICAL	Optional control card:
			It is recommended to leave gaps in a line's number sequence in order to make future insertions possible.
4	67		OPTIONAL CONTROL CARD IMAGE
			The image of the optional control card is written in compressed format. Parameterized information is represented by the INSERTION REFERENCE CHARACTER(S).
			The last column of this field (67th) is specified with the label "C". Any value other than blank entered in this column will be generated in column 72 of the control card.
			This field accepts lowercase characters.
			INPUT PARAMETERS
			Each of these parameters selects a data element from the internal or source system library:
		A	Library code (*' entity, 1 to 3 characters).

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
		B	Source library name (*' entity, 1-36 characters).
		C	Current date including century (10 characters).
		D	Current date determined by the system, in eight-character format.
		G	Session number of the database when the job runs (5 characters).
		I	DSMS change number
		J	Name of the job initialized by the System (IMS only).
		K	No. of the job initialized by the System (IMS only).
		L	Parameter required for operation of the VA Pac-Endevor Interface. It may also be used to suit user needs. Its purpose is to select the data provided by Pacbase Constants, in the following format: EEntityNomexterBasBibSessTjj/mm/aahh:mm:ssUserCode With: E (1) = Entity type (O, M for Map, P, or B) Entity (6) = VisualAge Pacbase Entity code Nomexter (8) = External name Base (4) = Database code Bib (3) = Library code Sess (4) = Generation session number T (1) = Session status (T or blank) dd/mm/yy (8) = Generation date or mm/dd/yy, according to the format used in the documentation. hh/mm/ss (8) = Generation time Usercode (8) = User code for generation
		N	Sequence number of program in the generated program job stream (2 characters).
		P	External name of generated program, screen or block.
		Q	Class code of generated program (Batch language generator). Dialog code (dialog generator or Pacbench C/S)
		R	Clear name of generated program, screen, or block (from definition screen).
		S	Code of generated program, screen or block.
		U	User code.
		V	Job stream number (two-digit value), automatically assigned according to the order of execution.

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS

2

10

PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS

8

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE 1 to 9	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE Numerical values of input parameters will be decoded according to the values on the GENERATION AND PRINT COMMANDS (GP) screen.  NOTE: This field accepts lowercase characters.
5	1		INPUT PARAMETER NO.1  Can take any one of the values as defined above.  Can take on any of the values defined above as well as numerical values.
6	1		INPUT PARAMETER NO.2  Can take any one of the values defined above.  Can take on any of the values defined above as well as numerical values.
7	1		INPUT PARAMETER NO.3  Can take any one of the values defined above.  Can take on any of the values defined above as well as numerical values.
8	1		INPUT PARAMETER NO.4  Can take any one of the values defined above.  Can take on any of the values defined above as well as numerical values.
9	1		INPUT PARAMETER NO.5  Can take any one of the values defined above.  Can take on any of the values defined above as well as numerical values.
10	1		INSERTION REFERENCE CHARACTER  This is a given character that will be replaced, in the generated control card, by the values of the input parameter codes.  The first occurrence of this character is replaced by the field selected by the first non-blank input parameter.  Only the first non-blank characters of the field are taken into account. When the first character in the field is blank, insertion reference is suppressed. (except for parameters B and R).  The second occurrence of this character is replaced by the field selected by the second non-blank input parameter. This continues through the last occurrence, until the end of the Optional Card Image, or until the length of the line is 71 characters.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS  
PARM: GENERATED-STREAM CONTROL CARDS

PAGE

104

2

10

8

NUM	LEN	CLASS VALUE	DESCRIPTION OF FIELDS AND FILLING MODE
			Insertion Reference Characters which have not been replaced, as well as those which correspond to an erroneous input parameter, will remain unchanged.



DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS  
PARM: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

105

2  
10  
9

## 2.10.9. PARM: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

### PARM: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### UPDATE AND BACKUP: PACU15

This step executes the direct update of parameters in the Error Message (AE) and User Parameters (AP) files.

It automatically backs-up the parameters in PE(+1).

WARNING: If NRREST is requested, the backup PE(+1) is the image of PE(0), which is the previous backup, and not the backup of the AE and AP files.

.Permanent input-output files:

-Error messages  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
-User parameters  
PAC7AP : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAP

.Permanent input files:

-User parameter backup  
PAC7EC : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$ROOTPE

.Transaction file:

-Update transactions  
PAC7MC : EFN : TMBPARAM

.Output file

-User parameter backup  
PAC7CE : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$ROOTPE/G+1

.Output reports

-Printing of the update file and review  
PAC7IJ  
-Check on procedure access authorization  
PAC7DD

#### REDEFINITION OF AE AND AP FILES:

This step is executed only when a reloading or restoration of the AE and AP files has been requested.

It performs a DEALLOC/PREALLOC on the AE and AP files.

DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES  
PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS  
PARM: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

106

2  
10  
9

RECONSTRUCTION OF THE AE AND AP FILES: PACU80

This step is executed only if the reloading or restoration of the AE and AP files was requested.

.Permanent input files:

-User parameter backup  
PAC7CE : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$ROOTPE/G+1  
-Initial sequential image of  
error messages  
PAC7LE : EFN : \$NMBS.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE0

.Transaction file:

-Update transactions  
PAC7MC : EFN : TMBPARAM

.Permanent output files:

-Error messages to be rebuilt  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
-User parameters to be recreated  
PAC7AP : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAP

.Output report:

-Reconstruction report  
PAC7IJ

## DATABASE MANAGEMENT UTILITIES

PARM: UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS

2

PARM: EXECUTION JCL

10

10

## 2.10.10. PARM: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* UPDATE OF USER PARAMETERS *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* SYMBOLICS IN USE : *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* USER INPUT FORMAT. *';
COMM '* USER PARAMETERS INPUT LINES. *';
COMM '*****';
MVL PAC7PE=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPE',
    CTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU',
    RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
    CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS',
    RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
    CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI',
    RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
    CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU',
    RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
    CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVAJ ,MD=$MDAJ',
    RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
    RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM',
    CTGENDY=' /G+1', CTGENTY=' /G+1', CTGENDN=' G1',
    RFGEN=&CTGEN$MDSVPE$CTBU;
CR IF=*PARM,
    OF=(TMBPARM,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
    OUTDEF=(CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB);
COMM '*** PACU15 ***';
STEP PACU15,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 170;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7AP,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAP,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7CE,&PAC7PE!&RFGEN,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7EC,&PAC7PE,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7MC,TMBPARM,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7IJ,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
JUMP END,SW30,EQ,1;
COMM '*** ALLOCATION : AE AP ***';
IV PBINALAE ($NMLI.$LIBJCL,&RFLI);
IV PBINALAP ($NMLI.$LIBJCL,&RFLI);
COMM '*** PACU80 ***';
STEP PACU80,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 170;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7AP,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAP,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7CE,&PAC7PE,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7LE,$NMBS.$ROOT$ROOTAE0,&RFBS;
ASG PAC7MC,TMBPARM,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7IJ,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;

```

VisualAge Pacbase - Operations Manual  
BATCH PROC.: ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE  
VERSIONING UTILITIES

PAGE 108

3

### **3. VERSIONING UTILITIES**

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	109
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		3
PEI: OVERVIEW		1

### *3.1. PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE*

#### 3.1.1. PEI: OVERVIEW

##### PEI: INTRODUCTION

The Production Environment Interface is an optional facility, and its use depends upon the corresponding purchase agreement.

The purpose of the Production Environment Interface facility is to provide:

- . Management of all GENERATION ENVIRONMENTS defined on-site (production, system acceptance, test, etc.);
- . Follow-up of entities generated from the database and managed in any on-site environment;
- . Automatic session freeze when needed (for example, when generating into a production environment);
- . The possibility to manually request a session freeze;
- . Generation of purge requests for redundant frozen sessions;
- . A list of frozen sessions for which there were entities put into production;
- . Information related to these entities, such as the library code, the code of the user, and the session number of the last generation and of the most recent database freeze;
- . Project(s) follow-up by development team(s) in relation to generated entities.

For further information, refer to the PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE Reference Manual.

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	110
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		3
PEI: OVERVIEW		1

### PEI FILES

The management of environments and that of entities in production use the same logical file.

In order for this file to be updatable simultaneously in on-line and batch modes, it is physically duplicated in two 'mirror' files, one being dedicated to on-line update, the other to batch update.

For read-only accesses, the system uses the most recent update of the file.

### FILE SIZE

These two files may be accessed directly or sequentially depending on which type of processing is to be performed.

Length: 110 bytes, key (length: 26, position 1)

N = number of records  
 E = number of production environments  
 G = average number of generated entities per library  
 L = number of loadlibs where a given entity is used  
 B = number of libraries in the database  
 S = number of production sessions

$$N = E + (G * B * L * 2) + S$$

L must be equal to at least 2, since a given entity may be used both in a development and a production environment.

Each deletion is logical until a restoration procedure is performed.

Both files (on-line and batch) should be the same size.

	PAGE	111
VERSIONING UTILITIES		3
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		1
INPE: FILE INITIALIZATION		2

3.1.2. INPE: FILE INITIALIZATION  
3.1.2.1. INPE: INTRODUCTION

INPE: INTRODUCTION

The PEI File Initialization procedure (INPE) initializes the PEI file backup. This procedure must be run whenever the Database is initialized or a previous release is retrieved.

Its execution precedes the Restoration procedure (RSPE) in order to initialize the PEI files (AB and AC).

EXECUTION CONDITION

The AB and AC files must be closed to on-line use. The database files may stay open.

Batch procedure access authorization option: Authorization level 4 is required.

ABENDS

Once the problem has been solved, the INPE procedure may be restarted as it is.

USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option: One '\*' line with user code and password.

VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE  
INPE: FILE INITIALIZATION

PAGE

112

3  
1  
2

### 3.1.2.2. INPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### INPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PEI INITIAL BACKUP: PACR01

.Permanent input files:

-Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Index file  
PAC7AN : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Input file:

-User input file  
PAC7MB : EFN : TMBINPE

.Output file:

-PEI initial backup  
PAC7PP : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPP/G+1

.Output reports:

-Execution report  
PAC7IB  
-Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

.Sort file(s):

SWK



## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

INPE: FILE INITIALIZATION

3

1

2

## 3.1.2.3. INPE: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INITIALIZATION *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* SYMBOLICS IN USE : *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* PAC7PP : PEI BACKUP FILE NAME *';
COMM '* SIZEPP : PEI BACKUP FILE SIZE *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL PAC7PP=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPP',
CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU',
RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS',
RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI',
RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU',
RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVAJ ,MD=$MDAJ',
RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM',
CTGENDY=' /G+1',CTGENTY=' /G+1',CTGENDN=' G1',
RFGEN=&CTGEN$MDSVPP$CTBU;
CR IF=*INPE,
OF=(TMBINPE,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
OUTDEF=(CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB);
COMM '*** PACR01 ***';
STEP PACR01,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 80;
ASG PAC7MB,TMBINPE,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7AN,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN,&RFTU,
ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AN,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU,
ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AR,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7PP,&PAC7PP!&RFGEN,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7IB,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
SWK WKDISK=(SZ=5,&RFTM);
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;

```

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	114
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		3
SVPE: FILE BACKUP		1
		3

3.1.3. SVPE: FILE BACKUP  
3.1.3.1. SVPE: INTRODUCTION

SVPE: INTRODUCTION

The PEI File Backup procedure (SVPE) formats the AB and AC PEI files sequentially into one file (PP).

EXECUTION CONDITION

The AB and AC files must be closed to on-line use.

Batch procedure access authorization option: Authorization level 4 is required.

ABNORMAL EXECUTION

Most abends are the result of forgetting to close the files to on-line use.

Once the problem has been solved, the SVPE procedure can be re-started as it is.

USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option: One '\*' line with user code and password.

VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE  
SVPE: FILE BACKUP

PAGE

115

3  
1  
3

### 3.1.3.2. SVPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### SVPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PEI BACKUP: PACR60

.Permanent input files:  
-'Batch' PEI file  
PAC7AB : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAB  
-'On-line' PEI file  
PAC7AC : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAC  
-Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
  
.Output file:  
-PEI backup  
PAC7PP : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPP/G+1  
  
.Input file:  
-Transaction file  
PAC7MB : EFN : TMBSVPE  
  
.Output reports:  
-Execution report  
PAC7IE  
-Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

SVPE: FILE BACKUP

3

1

3

## 3.1.3.3. SVPE: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM *****;
COMM '* PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT BACKUP *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* SYMBOLICS IN USE : *';
COMM '* PAC7PP : PEI BACKUP FILE NAME *';
COMM '* *';
COMM *****;
MVL PAC7PP=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPP',
    CTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU',
    RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
    CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS',
    RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
    CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI',
    RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
    CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU',
    RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
    CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVAJ ,MD=$MDAJ',
    RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
    RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM',
    CTGENDY=' /G+1',CTGENTY=' /G+1',CTGENDN=' G1',
    RFGEN=&CTGEN$MDSVPP$CTBU;
CR IF=*SVPE,
    OF=( TMBSVPE ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM ,END=PASS),
    OUTDEF=( CISZ=2048 ,RECSZ=80 ,RECFORM=FB);
COMM '*** PACR60 ***';
STEP PACR60 ,FILE=( $NMLI . $LIBLM ,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
    SZ 120;
    ASG PAC7MB ,TMBSVPE ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM;
    ASG PAC7AE , $NMTU . $ROOT$ROOTAE ,&RFTU,
    SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AE ,READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7AB , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAB ,&RFTU,
    SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AB ,READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7AC , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAC ,&RFTU,
    SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AC ,READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7AR , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAR ,&RFTU,
    SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AR ,READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7PP ,&PAC7PP!!&RFGEN ,&RFBU;
    ASG PAC7DD ,SYS .OUT;
    ASG PAC7IE ,SYS .OUT;
    ASG PAC7EI ,SYS .OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR ,SW20 ,EQ ,1;

```

VERSIONING UTILITIES	
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE	
RSPE: FILE RESTORATION	

3
1
4

3.1.4. RSPE: FILE RESTORATION  
3.1.4.1. RSPE: INTRODUCTION

RSPE: PEI FILE RESTORATION

RSPE: INTRODUCTION

The RSPE procedure recreates the PEI files, AB and AC, from the sequential image obtained with the SVPE procedure.

EXECUTION CONDITION

The AB and AC files must be closed to on-line use.

Batch procedure authorization option: Authorization level 4 is required.

Since the RSPE procedure recreates the PEI files, it is advisable to have previously readjusted the file sizes according to their estimated size evolution. These modifications must be made in the System Parameters library (SY).

ABNORMAL EXECUTION

Once the problem is solved, the RSPE procedure can be restarted as it is.

USER INPUT

Batch procedure authorization option:  
One '\*' line with user code and password.

VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE  
RSPE: FILE RESTORATION

PAGE

118

3  
1  
4

### 3.1.4.2. RSPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### RSPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

##### USER INPUT RECOGNITION: PTU004

.Input file:  
PAC7IN : EFN : TMBRES1

.Output file:  
PAC7MB

.Permanent input file:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Etats en sortie :  
-Batch-procedure authorization option:  
PAC7DD  
.Error report (in case of errors)  
PAC7EI

##### PEI RESTORATION: PACR61

.Input file:  
-User input  
PAC7MB : EFN : TMBRSPE

.Permanent input files:  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
-Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-PEI backup file  
PAC7PP : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPP

.Permanent output files:  
-'Batch' PEI file  
PAC7AB : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAB  
-'On-line' PEI file  
PAC7AC : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAC

.Output reports:  
-Review  
PAC7IF

-Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

RSPE: FILE RESTORATION

3

1

4

## 3.1.4.3. RSPE: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT BACKUP *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* SYMBOLICS IN USE : *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* PAC7PP : PEI BACKUP FILE NAME *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL PAC7PP=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPP',SIZEPP=1,
CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVTU,MD=$MDTU',
RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBS,MD=$MDBS',
RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVLI,MD=$MDLI',
RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBU,MD=$MDBU',
RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVAJ,MD=$MDAJ',
RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM,MD=$MDTM';
CR IF=*RSPE,
OF=( TMBRSP1,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
OUTDEF=(CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB);
COMM '*** PTU004 ***';
STEP PTU004,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7IN,TMBRSP1,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
ASG PAC7MB,TMBRSPE,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
COMM '*** ALLOCATION : AB,AC ***';
IV PBINALAB,($NMLI.$LIBJCL,&RFLI);
IV PBINALAC,($NMLI.$LIBJCL,&RFLI);
COMM '*** PACR61 ***';
STEP PACR61,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7MB,TMBRSPE,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU,
SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AR,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7AB,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAB,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7AC,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAC,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7PP,&PAC7PP,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7IF,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;

```

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	120
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		3
PRPE: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT PRINTOUTS		1
		5

3.1.5. PRPE: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT PRINTOUTS  
3.1.5.1. PRPE: INTRODUCTION

PRPE: INTRODUCTION

The PEI Printing procedure (PRPE) prints data related to the Production Environment Interface.

EXECUTION CONDITION

None, the files can remain open for on-line processing.

Batch-procedure authorization option: Authorization level 2 is required.

ABENDS

Once the problem is solved, the PRPE procedure can be restarted as it is.



## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

PRPE: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT PRINTOUTS

3

1

5

## 3.1.5.2. PRPE: USER INPUT

PRPE: USER INPUT

Batch-procedure access authorization:  
One '\*' line with user code and password.

Specific input:

```

-----
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 2 ! 2 ! 'PL' ! Line code !
! 4 ! 1 ! '1' ! List of environments by library !
! 5 ! 1 ! '1' ! List of libraries by environment !
! 6 ! 1 ! '1' ! List of entities in production, by !
! ! ! ! environment !
! 7 ! 1 ! '1' ! List of entities in production, by !
! ! ! ! session !
! 8 ! 1 ! '1' ! List of environments by entity !
! ! ! ! (entities sorted by VA Pac codes) !
! 9 ! 1 ! '1' ! List of environments by entity !
! ! ! ! (entities sorted by external names) !
-----

```

In order to exclude one or more of these lists, leave the corresponding position to blank.

Only the first parameter line is taken into account; any other input is ignored by the system.

VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE  
PRPE: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT PRINTOUTS

PAGE

122

3  
1  
5

### 3.1.5.3. PRPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### PRPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PEI PRINTING: PACR10

.Permanent input files:  
-'Batch' PEI file  
PAC7AB : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAB  
-'On-line' PEI file  
PAC7AC : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAC  
-Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Index file  
PAC7AN : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN  
-Error-message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
  
.Input transaction file:  
-Printing requests  
PAC7MB : EFN : TMBPRPE  
  
.Output reports:  
-Printouts  
PAC7IE  
-Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD  
  
.Sort file(s):  
SWK

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

PRPE: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT PRINTOUTS

3  
1  
5

## 3.1.5.4. PRPE: EXECUTION JCL

```

MVL  CTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU ' ,
      RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU ,
      CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS ' ,
      RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS ,
      CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI ' ,
      RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI ,
      CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU ' ,
      RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU ,
      CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVAJ ,MD=$MDAJ ' ,
      RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ ,
      RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM ' ;
CR    IF=*PRPE ,
      OF=( TMBPRPE ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM ,END=PASS ) ,
      OUTDEF=( CISZ=2048 ,RECSZ=80 ,RECFORM=FB ) ;
COMM  '*** PACR10 ***' ;
STEP  PACR10 ,FILE=( $NMLI . $LIBLM ,&RFLI ) ,DUMP=DATA ;
      SZ 80 ;
      ASG PAC7AB , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAB , &RFTU ,
        ACC=READ , SHARE=MONITOR ;
      DEF PAC7AB , READLOCK=STAT ;
      ASG PAC7AC , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAC , &RFTU ,
        ACC=READ , SHARE=MONITOR ;
      DEF PAC7AC , READLOCK=STAT ;
      ASG PAC7AE , $NMTU . $ROOT$ROOTAE , &RFTU ,
        ACC=READ , SHARE=MONITOR ;
      DEF PAC7AE , READLOCK=STAT ;
      ASG PAC7AN , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAN , &RFTU ,
        ACC=READ , SHARE=MONITOR ;
      DEF PAC7AN , READLOCK=STAT ;
      ASG PAC7AR , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAR , &RFTU ,
        ACC=READ , SHARE=MONITOR ;
      DEF PAC7AR , READLOCK=STAT ;
      ASG PAC7MB , TMBPRPE , TEMPRY , &RFTM ;
      ASG PAC7DD , SYS . OUT ;
      ASG PAC7IE , SYS . OUT ;
      ASG PAC7EI , SYS . OUT ;
      SWK WKDISK=( SZ=5 , &RFTM ) ;
ESTP ;
JUMP ERR , SW20 , EQ , 1 ;

```

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	124
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		3
GRPE: TRANSACTION-GENERATION FOR REORGANIZATION		1
		6

3.1.6. GRPE: TRANSACTION-GENERATION FOR REORGANIZATION  
3.1.6.1. GRPE: INTRODUCTION

GRPE: INTRODUCTION

The Transaction-Generation for Reorganization procedure (GRPE) generates deletion transactions used as input to the Database Reorganization (REOR) procedure. These transactions purge the frozen sessions of the database which are not production sessions.

PRINT

The GRPE procedure prints a comparative report on frozen sessions and production sessions.

EXECUTION CONDITION

None, the files can remain open for on-line processing.

Batch-procedure authorization option: Authorization level 4 is required.

ABENDS

Once the problem has been solved, the GRPE procedure can be restarted as it is.

USER INPUT

Batch procedure authorization option: One '\*' line with user code and password.

### 3.1.6.2. GRPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### GRPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

##### GENERATION OF TRANSACTIONS FOR REORGANIZATION: PACR40

.Permanent input files:  
- 'Batch' PEI file  
PAC7AB : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAB  
- 'On-line' PEI file  
PAC7AC : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAC  
- Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
- Index file  
PAC7AN : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN  
- Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Input file:  
- User input  
PAC7MB : EFN : TMBGRPE

.Output file:  
- Generated trans. for reorganization  
PAC7MV : \$NMBU.GRPE&USER

.Output reports:  
- Execution report  
PAC7IK  
- Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

.Sort file(s):  
SWK

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

GRPE: TRANSACTION-GENERATION FOR REORGANIZATION

3

1

6

## 3.1.6.3. GRPE: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* GENERATION OF TRANSACTIONS FOR REORGANIZATION *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* SYMBOLICS IN USE : *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* USER : USER CODE ($USER) *';
COMM '* SIZEMV : TRANSACTION FILE SIZE IN CYLS (1) *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL USER='$USER',SIZEMV=1,
    CTUN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVTU,MD=$MDTU',
    RFTU=&CTU$CTU,
    CTBSN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBS,MD=$MDBS',
    RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
    CTLIN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVLI,MD=$MDLI',
    RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
    CTBUN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBU,MD=$MDBU',
    RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
    CTAJN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVAJ,MD=$MDAJ',
    RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
    RFTM='DVC=$DVTM,MD=$MDTM';
CR IF=*GRPE,
    OF=(TMBGRPE,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
    OUTDEF=(CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB);
COMM '*** ALLOCATION : GR ***';
IV PBINALGR ($NMLI.$LIBJCL,&RFLI) VL=(&SIZEMV,&USER);
COMM '*** PACR40 ***';
STEP PACR40,FILE=($NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
    SZ 100;
    ASG PAC7AB,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAB,&RFTU,
        ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AB,READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7AC,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAC,&RFTU,
        ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AC,NBBUF=1,READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
        ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7AN,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN,&RFTU,
        ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AN,NBBUF=1,READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU,
        ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AR,NBBUF=1,READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7MB,TMBGRPE,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
    ASG PAC7MV,$NMBU.GRPE&USER,&RFBU;
    ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
    ASG PAC7IK,SYS.OUT;
    ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
    SWK WKDISK=(SZ=5,&RFTM);
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;

```

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	127
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		3
HIPE: AUTOMATIC SESSION FREEZE		1
		7

3.1.7. HIPE: AUTOMATIC SESSION FREEZE  
3.1.7.1. HIPE: INTRODUCTION

HIPE: INTRODUCTION

The Automatic Freeze Session procedure (HIPE) freezes the current session of the database when entities are put into production. It then prints a list of entities in production.

EXECUTION CONDITION

The database files and the PEI files (AB and AC) must be closed to on-line processing.

ABENDS

Once the problem is resolved, the HIPE procedure can be restarted as it is.

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

HIPE: AUTOMATIC SESSION FREEZE

3

1

7

## 3.1.7.2. HIPE: USER INPUT

HIPE: USER INPUT

A required '\*' line:

```

-----
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 2 ! 1 ! '*' ! Line code !
! 3 ! 8 ! !uuuuuuu! User code !
! 11 ! 8 ! !pppppppp! User password !
! 19 ! 3 ! '***' ! Inter-library (required) !
-----

```

An optional session freeze line:

```

-----
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 2 ! 2 ! ! ! Line code !
! ! ! 'X1' ! if the entities have been put into !
! ! ! ! ! production !
! ! ! 'X4' ! if no entity has been put into produc-!
! ! ! ! ! tion !
! 4 ! 4 ! 'HIST' ! Freeze request !
! 8 ! 60 ! ! ! Freeze comments !
! 68 ! 4 ! ssss ! Forcing of session number (number com-!
! ! ! ! ! prised between current session number !
! ! ! ! ! +1 and current session number +100) !
-----

```

If this line is not entered, it is automatically generated when entities are put into production.

This line may be entered in order to:

.Give a specific freeze comment,

.Force the session number.

PRINTED REPORTS

The HIPE procedure prints a report and a list of the entities used in production, if the database has been frozen.



VERSIONING UTILITIES  
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE  
HIPE: AUTOMATIC SESSION FREEZE

PAGE

129

3  
1  
7

### 3.1.7.3. HIPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### HIPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

DATABASE CONSISTENCY CHECK: PTUBAS

.Permanent input files:  
-Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
  
.Output report  
-Validity report (Length=079)  
PAC7DS  
-Error report (in case of errors)  
PAC7EI  
  
.Return code: Switch 30  
0: The database is valid  
1: The database is invalid  
No other step will be executed.

AUTOMATIC SESSION FREEZE: PACR30

.Permanent input files:  
-'Batch' PEI file  
PAC7AB : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAB  
-'On-line' PEI file  
PAC7AC : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAC  
-Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Index file  
PAC7AN : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN  
-Journal file  
PAC7AJ : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAJ  
-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
  
.Input transaction file:  
-Session freeze requests  
PAC7MB : EFN : TMBHIPE  
  
.Output report:  
-Execution report  
PAC7IG  
  
.Work files:  
PAC7MW  
PAC7WB

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

HIPE: AUTOMATIC SESSION FREEZE

3

1

7

## 3.1.7.4. HIPE: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* *** AUTOMATIC SESSION FREEZE *** *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL CTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU ' ,
    RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU ,
    CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS ' ,
    RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS ,
    CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI ' ,
    RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI ,
    CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU ' ,
    RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU ,
    CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVAJ ,MD=$MDAJ ' ,
    RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ ,
    RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM ' ;
CR IF=*HIPE ,
    OF=( TMBHIPE ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM ,END=PASS ) ,
    OUTDEF=( CISZ=2048 ,RECSZ=80 ,RECFORM=FB ) ;
COMM '*** PTUBAS ***' ;
STEP PTUBAS ,FILE=( $NMLI . $LIBLM ,&RFLI ) ,DUMP=DATA ;
    SZ 100 ;
    ASG PAC7AE , $NMTU . $ROOT$ROOTAE , &RFTU ,
        ACC=READ , SHARE=MONITOR ;
    DEF PAC7AE , READLOCK=STAT ;
    ASG PAC7AR , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAR , &RFTU ;
    ASG PAC7DS , SYS . OUT ;
    ASG PAC7EI , SYS . OUT ;
ESTP ;
JUMP ERR , SW20 , EQ , 1 ;
JUMP END , SW30 , EQ , 1 ;
COMM '*** PACR30 ***' ;
STEP PACR30 ,FILE=( $NMLI . $LIBLM ,&RFLI ) ,DUMP=DATA ;
    SZ 100 ;
    ASG PAC7AB , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAB , &RFTU ;
    ASG PAC7AC , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAC , &RFTU ;
    ASG PAC7AE , $NMTU . $ROOT$ROOTAE , &RFTU ,
        ACC=READ , SHARE=MONITOR ;
    DEF PAC7AE , READLOCK=STAT ;
    ASG PAC7AJ , $NMAJ . $ROOT$FILEAJ , &RFAJ ;
    ASG PAC7AN , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAN , &RFTU ;
    ASG PAC7AR , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAR , &RFTU ;
    ASG PAC7MB , TMBHIPE , TEMPRY , &RFTM ;
    ASG PAC7MW , TPAC7MW , TEMPRY , &RFTM ;
    ASG PAC7WB , TPAC7WB , TEMPRY , &RFTM ;
    ASG PAC7IG , SYS . OUT ;
    ASG PAC7EI , SYS . OUT ;
ESTP ;
JUMP ERR , SW20 , EQ , 1 ;

```

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	131
PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE		3
SIPE: PRODUCTION TURNOVER SIMULATION		1
		8

3.1.8. SIPE: PRODUCTION TURNOVER SIMULATION  
3.1.8.1. SIPE: INTRODUCTION

SIPE: INTRODUCTION

The Production Turnover Simulation procedure (SIPE) simulates a production turnover via a batch update of the PEI files. For that purpose, it processes user input specifying the characteristics of the entities that are to be used in production.

Three SIPE operations are available:

1. Simulation of update with GPRT:

Generated entities are entered as batch update transactions where generation data is entered.

2. Simulation of environment transfer:

Same operation as above, except that generation data comes from the source environment.

3. Existing systems retrieval:

Same operation as in 1. above; the procedure is executed only once after the system is initialized via the INPE procedure.

EXECUTION CONDITION

None, since the database is not directly updated. Only the AB file is updated in the same way as it is by GPRT.

Batch procedure access authorization: Level 3 is required.

ABENDS

After solving the problem, you can restart the procedure as it is.

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

SIPE: PRODUCTION TURNOVER SIMULATION

3

1

8

## 3.1.8.2. SIPE: USER INPUT

SIPE: USER INPUT

A required '\*' line.

```

-----
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 2 ! 1 ! '*' ! Line code !
! 3 ! 8 ! uuuuuuuu! User code !
! 11 ! 8 ! pppppppp! User password !
! 19 ! 3 ! bbb ! Library code (required) !
! 22 ! 4 ! ssss ! Session number (blank if current) !
! 26 ! 1 ! ! Session status (' ' or 'T') !
! 59 ! 8 ! CCYYMMDD! Generation date, if session is not !
! ! ! ! current (input field for a frozen !
! ! ! ! session of type blank or T - not !
! ! ! ! an input field of current session) !
!-----!

```

One 'EE' line identifying the environment (required):

```

-----
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 2 ! 2 ! 'EE' ! Line code !
! 4 ! 1 ! t ! Entity type: 'B','M','O','P', or 'U' !
! 5 ! 1 ! r ! Target environment type !
! 6 ! 1 ! s ! Source environment type !
!-----!

```

One 'EU' line for each entity to update:

```

-----
!POS.!LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 2 ! 2 ! 'EU' ! Line code !
! 4 ! 8 ! cccccccc! Entity code !
! 12 ! 8 ! eeeeeeee! Entity external name in target enviro-!
! ! ! ! nment if different from code in !
! ! ! ! Database !
! 20 ! 8 ! nnnnnnnn! Entity external name in source enviro-!
! ! ! ! nment if transfer with RENAME !
!-----!

```

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

SIPE: PRODUCTION TURNOVER SIMULATION

3

1

8

## 3.1.8.3. SIPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

SIPE: DESCRIPTION OF STEPSPRODUCTION TURNOVER: PACR22

.Permanent input files:  
- 'Batch' PEI file  
PAC7AB : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAB  
- 'On-line' PEI file  
PAC7AC : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAC  
- Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
- Index file  
PAC7AN : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN  
- Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Transaction file:  
- User input  
PAC7MB : EFN : TMBSIPE

.Output file:  
- Transactions used to build data cards  
for TRANSFER utilities  
PAC7MT : \$NMBU.SIPE&USER

.Output reports:  
- Execution report  
PAC7IE  
- Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

PEI: PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE

SIPE: PRODUCTION TURNOVER SIMULATION

3

1

8

## 3.1.8.4. SIPE: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* PRODUCTION ENVIRONMENT INTERFACE *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* *** PRODUCTION SIMULATION *** *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL USER=' $USER',SIZEMV=1,
     CTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVTU,MD=$MDTU',
     RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
     CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBS,MD=$MDBS',
     RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
     CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVLI,MD=$MDLI',
     RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
     CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBU,MD=$MDBU',
     RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
     CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVAJ,MD=$MDAJ',
     RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
     RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM,MD=$MDTM';
CR   IF=*SIPE,
     OF=( TMBSIPE,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
     OUTDEF=(CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB);
COMM 'ALLOCATION : SI ***';
IV   PBINALIP ($NMLI.$LIBJCL) VL=( &SIZEMV,&USER);
COMM '*** PACR22 ***';
STEP PACR22,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA,REPEAT;
     SZ 160;
     ASG PAC7AB,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAB,&RFTU,
        SHARE=MONITOR,ACCESS=WRITE;
     DEF PAC7AB,JOURNAL=BEFORE;
     ASG PAC7AC,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAC,&RFTU,
        SHARE=MONITOR;
     DEF PAC7AC,READLOCK=STAT;
     ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
        SHARE=MONITOR;
     DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
     ASG PAC7AN,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN,&RFTU,
        SHARE=MONITOR;
     DEF PAC7AN,READLOCK=STAT;
     ASG PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU,
        SHARE=MONITOR;
     DEF PAC7AR,READLOCK=STAT;
     ASG PAC7MB,TMBSIPE,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
     ASG PAC7MT,$NMBU.SIPE&USER,&RFBU;
     ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
     ASG PAC7IE,SYS.OUT;
     ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;

```

## 3.2. PAC/TRANSFER

### PAC/TRANSFER: INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the Pac/transfer facility is to provide an easy versioning of the developments made in a VisualAge Pacbase Database; it automates transfers of update transactions from one session to one or several sessions.

Pac/transfer scans the archived Journal file and reads a dedicated Parameter file.

One or more source environments are defined in this parameter file. Each can correspond with one or more target environments.

Pac/transfer selects, from the archived Journal file, transactions that match the criteria defined via these parameters.

Pac/transfer then generates transactions for the target environment(s) defined in the parameter file.

These transactions are used by the VA Pac batch update procedure (UPDT). If the VA Pac Database is under DSMS control, such updates are automatically included in this control.

### FUNCTIONALITIES

The objective of Pac/transfer is to transfer updates made in a given session to one or several target sessions.

Once a development is completed in a test session, it is possible to transfer this session's contents onto another validation-dedicated session, and, if necessary, onto another session dedicated to production-turnover.

In the transfer file, the selected transactions from the source session are duplicated as many times as there are target sessions.

There are no constraints regarding the chronological order of sessions. It is possible to transfer a source session's status onto a later target session (target-session number greater than that of the source session), just as it is possible to transfer it onto a previous target session (target-session number lesser than that of the source session).

OPERATING MODE

1. UPDATING THE TRANSFER PARAMETERS

Process to be executed if there are new Transaction Sets to be defined,  
or if parameters of existing Sets are to be modified.

2. COMPRESSING THE ARCHIVED JOURNAL

Optional process (depending on the site).

3. CREATING THE TRANSFER FILE

4. PREPARING THE DSMS ENVIRONMENT

Process to be executed only if the Database is under DSMS control.

5. GENERATING THE TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS

6. UPDATING THE VISUALAGE PACBASE DATABASE

7. REINITIALIZING THE DSMS ENVIRONMENT

Process to be executed only if the Database is under DSMS control.



VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	137
PAC/TRANSFER		3
TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE		2
		1

3.2.1. TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE  
3.2.1.1. TRUP: INTRODUCTION

TRUP: INTRODUCTION

Pac/transfer's processing is based on the user-defined parameters stored in the UV parameters file. These parameters control the various processes of the facility's procedures.

These parameters must be created -- via a TRUP execution -- prior to any Pac/transfer operation. Any change to one of these parameters must be followed by a new TRUP execution.

Several sets of transfer parameters, called Transaction Sets, may be defined. The parameter file can therefore store several Transaction Sets.

By defining several Transaction Sets, you can make your transfer operations very flexible and adapt them fully to your own requirements.

Transfer parameters -- described below -- define one Transaction Set. It is not possible to set parameters common to all Sets.

TRANSFER PARAMETERS

1.1. SESSION:

Specify one source session and at least one target session.

If you specify several target sessions, transactions entered in the source session will be transferred to each specified target session.

NOTE: For each transfer request line, you must specify an order number so as to ensure the adequate chronology of transfers. This is particularly important when several source sessions have the same target session.

	PAGE	138
VERSIONING UTILITIES		3
PAC/TRANSFER		2
TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE		1

## 1.2. LIBRARY:

As a default, ALL Libraries in the VisualAge Pacbase Database are taken into account for the requested source session, and the transfer target are the same Libraries.

You may restrict the scope of a transfer by selecting one particular source Library, which then becomes the default target Library. This means that you have the wider option of selecting one or more target Libraries.

NOTE: If the source Library is to be part of the selected target Libraries, specify its code explicitly.

If you specify several target Libraries, transactions relating to the selected source Library will be transferred to each of the target Libraries.

EXAMPLE: When a transfer is defined from one source session to TWO target sessions, and from one source Library to THREE target Libraries, the volume of transferred transactions will be SIX times larger than the volume of selected transactions.

## 1.3. USER:

As a default, transactions entered by ANY Database user are transferred under a unique user code.

You may restrict the scope of the transfer by selecting one particular source user-code, which will be considered as the default target user-code. You may therefore also select a target user-code different from the selected source user-code.

## 1.4. DSMS CHANGE NUMBER:

>>>>> This type of selection refers to VisualAge Pacbase Databases under DSMS control only.

As a default, transactions associated to ANY Change are transferred under the same Change number.

You may restrict the scope of the transfer by selecting one particular source Change-number, which will be considered as the default target Change-number. You may also select a target Change-number different from the source Change-number.

	PAGE	139
VERSIONING UTILITIES		3
PAC/TRANSFER		2
TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE		1

It is also possible to transfer all transactions under a single target user-code.

NOTE: This option overrides any target user selection such as described in Paragraph 1.3.

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

None.

#### PRINTED REPORT

Printout of the parameter-file contents.

VERSIONING UTILITIES

PAC/TRANSFER

TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE

3

2

1

## 3.2.1.2. TRUP: USER INPUT

TRUP: USER INPUT

. User identification line (required)

```

-----
!Pos.! Len.! Value  ! Meaning  !
!-----+-----+-----!
!  2 !   1 ! '*'      ! Line code !
!  3 !   8 ! uuuuuuuu ! User code !
! 11 !   8 ! pppppppp ! Password  !
-----

```

. Session-selection line

Within a Transaction Set, there must be at least one selection line of this type.

```

-----
!Pos.! Len.! Val. ! Meaning  !
!-----+-----+-----!
!  1 !   1 !      ! Action code: !
!   !   ! 'C' ! Creation      !
!   !   ! 'M' ! Modification   !
!   !   ! 'D' ! Deletion       !
!-----+-----+-----!
!  2 !   5 ! ttttt ! Transaction Set code (required) !
!   !   !      ! NOTE:'99999' is not an authorized value!
!-----+-----+-----!
!  7 !   2 ! 'GS' ! Line type      !
!-----+-----+-----!
!  9 !   4 !      ! Source Session (required) !
!-----+-----+-----!
! 18 !   3 !      ! Continuation line number, if you need !
!   !   !      ! to define more than 14 target sessions !
!   !   !      ! NOTE: All prior input in the preceding !
!   !   !      ! line must be repeated in the !
!   !   !      ! continuation line. !
!-----+-----+-----!
! 21 !  56 !      ! Target session(s) !
!   !   !      ! (at least one session is required) !
!   !   !      ! Session numbers are entered without the !
!   !   !      ! 'T' and are not separated by blanks !
!-----+-----+-----!
! 77 !   4 !      ! Transfer order number (required) !
-----

```

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

## PAC/TRANSFER

## TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE

3

2

1

. Library-selection line

```

-----
!Pos.! Len.! Val. ! Meaning !
-----
! 1 ! 1 ! ! Action code: !
! ! ! 'C' ! Creation !
! ! ! 'M' ! Modification !
! ! ! 'D' ! Deletion !
-----
! 2 ! 5 ! ttttt ! Transaction Set code (required) !
-----
! 7 ! 2 ! 'GB' ! Line type !
-----
! 9 ! 3 ! ! Source Library (required) !
-----
! 18 ! 3 ! ! Continuation line number, if you need !
! ! ! ! to define more than 20 target Libraries!
! ! ! ! NOTE: All prior input in the preceding !
! ! ! ! line must be repeated in the !
! ! ! ! continuation line. !
-----
! 21 ! 60 ! ! Target Library(ies) !
! ! ! ! Default: source Library !
! ! ! ! Library codes are not separated by !
! ! ! ! blanks. !
-----

```

. User-selection line

```

-----
!Pos.! Len.! Val. ! Meaning !
-----
! 1 ! 1 ! ! Action code !
! ! ! 'C' ! Creation !
! ! ! 'M' ! Modification !
! ! ! 'D' ! Deletion !
-----
! 2 ! 5 ! ttttt ! Transaction Set Code (required) !
-----
! 7 ! 2 ! 'GU' ! Line type !
-----
! 9 ! 8 ! ! Source user (required) !
-----
! 21 ! 8 ! ! Target user !
! ! ! ! Default: source user !
-----

```

. DSMS-change selection line

```

-----
!Pos.! Len.! Val. ! Meaning
!-----!
! 1 ! 1 ! ! Action code:
! ! ! 'C' ! Creation
! ! ! 'M' ! Modification
! ! ! 'D' ! Deletion
!-----!
! 2 ! 5 !sssss ! Transaction-Set Code (required)
!-----!
! 7 ! 2 ! 'GC' ! Line type
!-----!
! 9 ! 3 ! ! Source product code (required)
! ! ! ! NOTE: The product code must be left-
! ! ! ! justified.
! 12 ! 6 ! ! Source Change number (required)
!-----!
! 18 ! 3 ! ! Target selection type:
! ! ! '000' ! Change selection (default)
! ! ! '001' ! User selection
! ! ! ! NOTE: If you use both selection types
! ! ! ! all prior input in the 2nd line
! ! ! ! must be identical to that of the
! ! ! ! first line.
!-----!
! ! ! !.IF SELECTION TYPE = 000:
! 21 ! 3 ! ! Target product code
! ! ! ! NOTE: The product code must be left-
! ! ! ! justified.
! 24 ! 6 ! ! Target Change number
! ! ! ! Default: Source product/Change
! ! ! !.IF SELECTION TYPE = 001:
! 21 ! 8 ! ! Target user code
! ! ! ! Default: Source user
!-----

```

. Multiple-deletion request line

Multiple deletions may be requested at two levels: for the complete Transaction Set or for all selections of a given type made for the selected Set.

```

-----
!Pos.! Len.! Val. ! Meaning
!-----!
! 1 ! 1 ! 'B' ! Multiple deletion request
!-----!
! 2 ! 5 !lllll ! Transaction Set Code (required)
!-----!
! ! ! 'GS' ! Deletion of complete Set (default)
! ! ! 'GB' ! Deletion of Library selections
! ! ! 'GU' ! Deletion of user selections
! ! ! 'GC' ! Deletion of Change selections
!-----

```

EXAMPLES:

EXAMPLE 1

Transfer of transactions entered in a frozen session (3050T) to another frozen session (3000T).

```
*USER  PASSWORD
CLot1  GS3050      3000                      1
```

EXAMPLE 2

Same as above, but with an additional target session: the current session (9999).

```
*USER  PASSWORD
CLot1  GS3050      30009999                 1
```

EXAMPLE 3

Same as Example 2 plus additional source selections: Transactions must have been entered in the BIB Library, by the user JEAN, in relation to Changes 'PR 001220' and 'PR 001250'.

```
*USER  PASSWORD
CLot1  GS3050      30009999                 1
CLot1  GBBIB
CLot1  GCPR 001220
CLot1  GCPR 001250
CLot1  GUJJEAN
```

EXAMPLE 4

Transactions made in two different sessions must be transferred to the same target session. The sequence number (far right, in Position 77) specifies the order of transfers.

```
*USER  PASSWORD
CLot1  GS3050      3000                      2
CLot1  GS4000      3000                      1
```

EXAMPLE 5

Transactions entered in session 3050T in relation to Change 'PR 001220' are transferred to session 3000T, assigned to Change 'PR 001250' under user code JEAN.

```
*USER  PASSWORD
CLot1  GS3050      3000                      1
CLot1  GCPR 001220  PR 001250
CLot1  GCPR 001220001JEAN
```

### 3.2.1.3. TRUP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### TRUP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

UPDATE OF THE SELECTION PARAMETERS: PTUG10

This step updates the selection-parameter file.

.Permanent input files:

-Data file  
  PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Index file  
  PAC7AN : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN  
-Error-message file  
  PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Transaction file

-User input  
  PAC7MA : EFN : TMBTRUP

.Output file:

-List of Transfer Sets  
  PAC7ML : TRUPML

.Input/output file:

-Parameter file  
  PAC7UV : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEUV

.Work file:

-Transaction file with generated multiple deletions  
  PAC7MV : TRUPMV

.Output reports:

-Input check  
  PAC7ET  
-User check  
  PAC7DD



SELECTION-PARAMETER PRINTOUT: PTUG11

.Permanent input files:  
-Data file  
  PAC7AR :    EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Error-message file  
  PAC7AE :    EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
-Parameter file  
  PAC7UV :    EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEUV  
  
.Output file:  
-List of target sessions  
  PAC7GL :    EFN : TPAC7GL  
  
.Output report:  
-Printout of parameter table  
  PAC7ET

PRINTING OF TARGET-SESSION LIST: PTUG12

.Input files:  
-Data file  
  PAC7AR :    EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Parameter file  
  PAC7UV :    EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEUV  
-Error-message file  
  PAC7AE :    EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
-Target-session list  
  PAC7GL :    EFN : TPAC7GL  
-List of Sets  
  PAC7ML :    EFN : TTRUPML  
  
.Sort file(s):  
  SWK  
  
.Output report:  
-Target-session list printout  
  PAC7ET

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

3

## PAC/TRANSFER

2

## TRUP: TRANSFER-PARAMETER UPDATE

1

## 3.2.1.4. TRUP: EXECUTION JCL

```

MVL PAC7UV=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEUV',
    SIZEWK=5,
    CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT, DVC=$DVTU, MD=$MDTU',
    RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
    CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT, DVC=$DVLI, MD=$MDLI',
    RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
    CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT, DVC=$DVBU, MD=$MDBU',
    RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
    RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM, MD=$MDTM';
CR   IF=*TRUP,
    OF=( TMBTRUP, TEMPRY, &RFTM, END=PASS),
    OUTDEF=( Cisz=2048, RECSZ=80, RECFORM=FB);
IV   PBINALUV ($NMLI.$LIBJCL, &RFLI);
COMM '*** PTUG10 ***';
STEP PTUG10, FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM, &RFLI), REPEAT, DUMP=DATA;
    SZ 160;
    ASG PAC7AE, $NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE, &RFTU,
        SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AE, READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7AN, $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN, &RFTU,
        SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AN, READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7AR, $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR, &RFTU,
        SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AR, READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7MA, TMBTRUP, TEMPRY, &RFTM, END=PASS;
    ASG PAC7ML, TTRUPML, TEMPRY, &RFTM, END=PASS;
    ALC PAC7ML, SZ=&SIZEWK, UNIT=CYL, INCRSZ=2;
    ASG PAC7MV, TTRUPMV, TEMPRY, &RFTM, END=PASS;
    ASG PAC7UV, &PAC7UV, &RFBU;
    ASG PAC7DD, SYS.OUT;
    ASG PAC7ET, SYS.OUT;
    ASG PAC7EI, SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR, SW20, EQ, 1;
JUMP END, SW30, EQ, 1;
COMM '*** PTUG11 ***';
STEP PTUG11, FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM, &RFLI), DUMP=DATA;
    SZ 110;
    ASG PAC7AE, $NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE, &RFTU,
        SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AE, READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7AR, $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR, &RFTU,
        SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AR, READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7UV, &PAC7UV, &RFBU;
    ASG PAC7GL, TPAC7GL, TEMPRY, &RFTM, END=PASS;
    ALC PAC7GL, SZ=10, UNIT=TRACK;
    ASG PAC7ET, SYS.OUT;
    ASG PAC7EI, SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR, SW20, EQ, 1;
JUMP END, SW30, EQ, 1;
COMM '*** PTUG12 ***';
STEP PTUG12, FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM, &RFLI), DUMP=DATA;
    SZ 110;
    ASG PAC7AE, $NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE, &RFTU,
        SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AE, READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7AR, $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR, &RFTU,
        SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AR, READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7UV, &PAC7UV, &RFBU;
    ASG PAC7GL, TPAC7GL, TEMPRY, &RFTM;
    ASG PAC7ML, TTRUPML, TEMPRY, &RFTM;
    ASG PAC7ET, SYS.OUT;
    ASG PAC7EI, SYS.OUT;
    SWK WKDISK=( SZ=&SIZEWK, &RFTM);
ESTP;
JUMP ERR, SW20, EQ, 1;

```

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	147
PAC/TRANSFER		3
TRJC: COMPRESSION OF ARCHIVED JOURNAL		2

3.2.2. TRJC: COMPRESSION OF ARCHIVED JOURNAL  
3.2.2.1. TRJC: INTRODUCTION

TRJC: INTRODUCTION

From the VisualAge Pacbase archived Journal, the TRJC procedure produces a compressed Journal containing only useful transactions, by eliminating the intermediary transactions which are known to be useless for the transfer.

User input may include an interval of dates and/or session numbers in order to limit transfer processing to the archived Journal's transactions belonging to that interval only.  
If there is no optional user input, the compression is carried out on the complete archived Journal.

Also, you have the possibility to erase user codes and/or Change numbers from the archived Journal. As a result, a higher rate of compression is obtained.

In this case, transfer criteria based on user codes and Changes can no longer be used.

NOTES:

For technical reasons, the TRJC procedure should not be used when the archived Journal includes batch update transactions.

As a result, Pac/transfer updates -- performed in batch mode -- should not belong to an archived Journal to be used for another transfer, if the initial target environment becomes the new source environment.

Journal compressing is not required, it depends on the site's requirements (Journal volume, frequency of transfer operations, etc).

EXECUTION CONDITION

None.

RESULT

A smaller archived Journal including effective transactions only.

OUTPUT REPORT

Statistical data on the TRJC execution.

3.2.2.2. TRJC: USER INPUT

TRJC: USER INPUT

. User identification line (required)

!Pos.!	Len.!	Value	! Meaning
! 2 !	! 1 !	! '*'	! Line code
! 3 !	! 8 !	! uuuuuuuu	! User code
! 11 !	! 8 !	! pppppppp	! Password

. Options

!Pos.!	Len.!	Val. !	! Meaning
! 1 !	! 1 !		! Deletion of user codes:
! !	! !	! '0' !	! Yes
! !	! !	! '1' !	! No
! 2 !	! 1 !		! Deletion of Change numbers:
! !	! !	! '0' !	! Yes
! !	! !	! '1' !	! No
! 3 !	! 4 !		! Start session number
! 7 !	! 4 !		! End session number
! 11 !	! 8 !		! Start date in the form CCYYMMDD
! 19 !	! 8 !		! End date in the form CCYYMMDD

3.2.2.3. TRJC: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

TRJC: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

COMPRESSION (FIRST STAGE): PTUG05

.Permanent input files:  
-Sequential journal  
  PAC7PJ :    EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPJ  
-Index file  
  PAC7AN :    EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN  
-Error-message file  
  PAC7AE :    EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Transaction file:  
-User input  
  PAC7MB :    EFN : TMBTRJC

.Output file:  
-Temporary journal  
  PAC7GP :    EFN : TPAC7GP

.Output reports:  
-Check on input:  
  PAC7ET  
-Batch procedure abend report  
  PAC7DD

.Sort file(s):  
  SWK

COMPRESSION (SECOND STAGE): PTUG06

.Input transaction file:  
-Temporary file  
  PAC7GP :    EFN : TPAC7GP

.Output file:  
-Sequential compressed file  
  PAC7PK :    EFN : TPAC7PK

.Sort file(s):  
  SWK

CLASSIFICATION OF DELETIONS/CREATIONS: PTUG07

.Input file:  
-Index file  
  PAC7AN :    EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN

.Input transaction files:  
-Temporary journal  
  PAC7PK :    EFN : TPAC7PK

.Output file:  
-Compressed sequential file  
  PAC7PL :    EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEJT

.Sort file(s):  
  SWK

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

3

## PAC/TRANSFER

2

## TRJC: COMPRESSION OF ARCHIVED JOURNAL

2

## 3.2.2.4. TRJC: EXECUTION JCL

```

MVL  PAC7PJ=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPJ' ,
      PAC7JT=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEJT' ,
      SIZEWK=5,
      CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU' ,
      RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU ,
      CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI' ,
      RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI ,
      CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU' ,
      RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU ,
      RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM' ,
      CTGENY=' /G+1' ,CTGENDN=' G1' ,
      RFGEN=&CTGEN$CTBU ;
CR   IF=*TRJC ,
      OF=( TMBTRJC ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM ,END=PASS ) ,
      OUTDEF=( CISZ=2048 ,RECSZ=80 ,RECFORM=FB ) ;
COMM '*** PTUG05 ***' ;
STEP PTUG05 ,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM ,&RFLI ) ,REPEAT ,DUMP=DATA ;
SZ   160 ;
ASG  PAC7AE , $NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE , &RFTU ,
      SHARE=MONITOR ;
DEF  PAC7AE , READLOCK=STAT ;
ASG  PAC7AN , $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN , &RFTU ,
      SHARE=MONITOR ;
DEF  PAC7AN , READLOCK=STAT ;
ASG  PAC7MB , TMBTRJC , TEMPRY , &RFTM , END=PASS ;
ASG  PAC7PJ , &PAC7PJ , &RFBU ;
ASG  PAC7GP , TPAC7GP , TEMPRY , &RFTM , END=PASS ;
ALC  PAC7GP , SZ=&SIZEWK , UNIT=CYL ;
ASG  PAC7ET , SYS.OUT ;
ASG  PAC7EI , SYS.OUT ;
ASG  PAC7DD , SYS.OUT ;

ESTP ;
JUMP ERR , SW20 , EQ , 1 ;
JUMP END , SW30 , EQ , 1 ;
COMM '*** PTUG06 ***' ;
STEP PTUG06 , FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM , &RFLI ) , DUMP=DATA ;
SZ   110 ;
ASG  PAC7GP , TPAC7GP , TEMPRY , &RFTM ;
ASG  PAC7PK , TPAC7PK , TEMPRY , &RFTM , END=PASS ;
ALC  PAC7PK , SZ=&SIZEWK , UNIT=CYL ;
ASG  PAC7EI , SYS.OUT ;

ESTP ;
JUMP ERR , SW20 , EQ , 1 ;
JUMP END , SW30 , EQ , 1 ;
COMM '*** PTUG07 ***' ;
STEP PTUG07 , FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM , &RFLI ) , DUMP=DATA ;
SZ   110 ;
ASG  PAC7AN , $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN , &RFTU ,
      SHARE=MONITOR ;
DEF  PAC7AN , READLOCK=STAT ;
ASG  PAC7PK , TPAC7PK , TEMPRY , &RFTM ;
ASG  PAC7PL , &PAC7JT ! &RFGEN , &RFBU ;
ASG  PAC7EI , SYS.OUT ;
SWK  WKDISK=( SZ=&SIZEWK , &RFTM ) ;

ESTP ;
JUMP ERR , SW20 , EQ , 1 ;
JUMP END , SW30 , EQ , 1 ;

```

	PAGE	151
VERSIONING UTILITIES		3
PAC/TRANSFER		2
TRPF: TRANSFER-FILE CREATION		3

3.2.3. TRPF: TRANSFER-FILE CREATION  
3.2.3.1. TRPF: INTRODUCTION

TRPF: INTRODUCTION

From the archived Journal --whether compressed or not, depending on the site's choice and according to the contents of the Parameter file-- the TRPF procedure produces a Transfer file, which has the following characteristics:

1. The only transactions processed are those meeting the source selection parameters (sessions, Libraries, users, Changes),
2. The values of the selected parameters are replaced by those of the target parameters specified in the Parameter file,
3. The selected transactions of the archived journal are duplicated as many times as there are target session numbers and target Library codes.

The file may contain the transactions for one, several or all of the Sets.

EXECUTION CONDITIONS

None.

RESULT

The TRPF procedure produces a Transfer file, which will be used by the TRRP procedure.

3.2.3.2. TRPF: USER INPUT

TRPF: USER INPUT

. User identification line (required)

!Pos.!	Len.!	Value	! Meaning	!
! 2 !	1 !	'*'	! Line code	!
! 3 !	8 !	uuuuuuuu	! User code	!
! 11 !	8 !	pppppppp	! Password	!

. Transaction Set for processing selection line (required)

!Pos.!	Len.!	Value	! Meaning	!
! 2 !	2 !	'LT'	!	!
! 4 !	5 !	lllll	! Transaction Set for processing code!	!
! !	!	'*****'	! Selection of all Sets	!

NOTE: The selection of all Sets necessarily implies that only one LT-type line be entered (with the value '\*\*\*\*\*' in Positions 4 to 8).



### 3.2.3.3. TRPF: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### TRPF: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

##### CREATION OF TRANSFER FILE: PTUG50

.Permanent input files:  
-Index file  
    PAC7AR :    EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Error-message file  
    PAC7AE :    EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
-Parameter file  
    PAC7UV :    EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEUV  
-Sequential or compressed file  
    PAC7JT :    EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPJ  
  
.Transaction file:  
-User input  
    PAC7MB :    EFN : TMBTRPF  
  
.Output files:  
-Sequential transfer journal  
    PAC7TJ :    EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEJT  
  
.Sort file(s):  
    SWK  
  
.Output reports:  
-Transfer statistics  
    PAC7ET  
-Check on user  
    PAC7DD  
-TRPF-transaction list  
    PAC7ER

VERSIONING UTILITIES  
 PAC/TRANSFER  
 TRPF: TRANSFER-FILE CREATION

3  
 2  
 3

### 3.2.3.4. TRPF: EXECUTION JCL

```

MVL  PAC7UV=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEUV' ,
      PAC7PJ=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPJ' ,
      PAC7JT=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEJT' ,
      SIZEWK=5 ,
      CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU' ,
      RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU ,
      CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI' ,
      RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI ,
      CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU' ,
      RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU ,
      RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM' ,
      CTGENDY=' /G+1' ,CTGENDN=' G1' ,
      RFGEN=&CTGEND$CTBU ;
CR   IF=*TRPF ,
      OF=(TMBTRPF ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM ,END=PASS) ,
      OUTDEF=(CISZ=2048 ,RECSZ=80 ,RECFORM=FB) ;
COMM '*** PTUG50 ***' ;
STEP PTUG50 ,FILE=( $NMLI . $LIBLM ,&RFLI ) ,REPEAT ,DUMP=DATA ;
      SZ 160 ;
      ASG PAC7AE , $NMTU . $ROOT$ROOTAE , &RFTU ,
        SHARE=MONITOR ;
      DEF PAC7AE , READLOCK=STAT ;
      ASG PAC7AR , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAR , &RFTU ,
        SHARE=MONITOR ;
      DEF PAC7AR , READLOCK=STAT ;
      ASG PAC7MB , TMBTRPF , TEMPRY , &RFTM , END=PASS ;
      ASG PAC7UV , &PAC7UV , &RFBU ;
      ASG PAC7JT , &PAC7PJ , &RFBU ;
      ASG PAC7TJ , &PAC7JT ! ! &RFGEN , &RFBU ;
      ASG PAC7DD , SYS . OUT ;
      ASG PAC7ET , SYS . OUT ;
      ASG PAC7EI , SYS . OUT ;
      ASG PAC7ER , SYS . OUT ;
ESTP ;
JUMP ERR , SW20 , EQ , 1 ;
JUMP SHFTD$CTBU ;

```

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	155
PAC/TRANSFER		3
TRDU: DSMS-ENVIRONMENT PREPARATION		2
		4

3.2.4. TRDU: DSMS-ENVIRONMENT PREPARATION  
3.2.4.1. TRDU: INTRODUCTION

TRDU: INTRODUCTION

The DSMS-Environment Preparation procedure (TRDU) must be used when the VisualAge Pacbase Database is under DSMS control, and when source criteria include a selected Change number.

NOTE: TRDU can operate for either one or all of the Sets defined in the Parameters file.

The VisualAge Pacbase authorizations notified for the target Change(s) must include the authorizations of the source Change(s). Otherwise, transfers in VA Pac will be rejected.

Compliance to this requirement is ensured by the TRDU procedure which temporarily aligns the target Change(s) with the source Changes regarding their VisualAge Pacbase authorizations.

NOTE: When source criteria do not include a selected Change number, TRDU cannot be applied because of the bulk of Changes involved. In this case, manual checks and alignments will be necessary.

TRDU takes into account the following additional parameters:

- . If the Parameters file specifies the transfer of transactions from one source Library to one or more target Libraries, the target Change must authorize the transactions of the target Library(ies).
- . If the Parameters file specifies the transfer of transactions from one source user to a target user, the target Change number must authorize the transactions under this target user code.

The TRDU procedure produces two files:

1. A DSMS update-transaction file to allow target Change(s) to accept updates made on the source Change(s).

>>> Also, all VA Pac authorizations attached to source Changes are withdrawn. This means that during the transfer operation, no update made in VA Pac in relation to those Changes will be allowed.

This update must be executed BEFORE the transfer operation.

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	156
PAC/TRANSFER		3
TRDU: DSMS-ENVIRONMENT PREPARATION		2
		4

2. A DSMS update transactions file to set the authorizations of the source and target Changes to their initial state.

This update must be executed AFTER the transfers are introduced in the VA Pac Database.

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

None.

#### RESULT

Two DSMS batch update-transaction files, one of which should be applied before the transfers, the other after all transfers.

3.2.4.2. TRDU: USER INPUT

TRDU: USER INPUT

. User identification line (required)

!Pos.!	Len.!	Value	! Meaning	!
! 2 !	1 !	'*'	! Line code	!
! 3 !	8 !	uuuuuuuu	! User code	!
! 11 !	8 !	pppppppp	! Password	!

. TRANSACTION SET selection line (required)

!Pos.!	Len.!	Value	! Meaning	!
! 2 !	2 !	'LT'	!	!
! 4 !	5 !	lllll	! Selected Transaction Set code	!
!	!	'*****'	! Selection of all Sets	!

One and only one LT-type line is required.

3.2.4.3. TRDU: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

TRDU: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

SELECTION OF SETS: PTUG42

.Input files:  
-Data file  
  PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Error-messages file  
  PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
-Parameter file  
  PAC7UV : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEUV  
-User input  
  PAC7MB : EFN : TMBTRDU  
  
.Output file:  
-SETS file  
  PAC7BM : EFN : TTRDUBM  
  
.Output reports:  
-Check on user  
  PAC7DD  
-Check on extraction  
  PAC7ET

PREPARATION OF DSMS BEFORE TRANSFERS: PTUG44

.Input files:  
-Parameter file  
  PAC7UV : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEUV  
-Error-message file  
  PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
-Data file  
  PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-VisualAge Pacbase element file  
  PACDDC : EFN : \$NMTU.&ROOTD.&FILED.DC  
-Batch-transaction file  
  PAC7MB : EFN : TMBTRDUBM

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

## PAC/TRANSFER

## TRDU: DSMS-ENVIRONMENT PREPARATION

3  
2  
4

## .Output files:

-Source/target initial-state creation transactions  
PAC7CI : EFN : TPAC7CI  
-Source/target initial-state deletion transactions  
PAC7SI : EFN : TPAC7SI  
-Target-change authorizations Preparation file  
PAC7GC : EFN : TPAC7GC

## .Output report:

-Execution report  
PAC7ET

GENERATION OF TARGET CHANGE TRANSACTIONS: PTUG46

## .Input files:

-Error-message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
-Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Preparation file for target-Change authorizations  
PAC7GC : EFN : TPAC7GC

## .Output files:

-Target before-transfer creation transactions  
PAC7CC : EFN : TPAC7CC  
-Target after-transfer deletion transactions  
PAC7SC : EFN : TPAC7SC

## .Sort file:

SWK

## .Output report:

-Execution report  
PAC7ET

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

3

## PAC/TRANSFER

2

## TRDU: DSMS-ENVIRONMENT PREPARATION

4

## 3.2.4.4. TRDU: EXECUTION JCL

```

MVL  PAC7UV=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEUV',
      PAC7DC=' $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEDC',
      SIZEWK=5,USER=&USER,
      CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVTU,MD=$MDTU',
      RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
      CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVLI,MD=$MDLI',
      RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
      CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBU,MD=$MDBU',
      RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
      RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM,MD=$MDTM';
CR   IF=*TRDU,
      OF=(TMBTRDU,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
      OUTDEF=(CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB);
COMM '*** PTUG42 ***';
STEP PTUG42,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),REPEAT,DUMP=DATA;
SZ   160;
ASG  PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
      SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF  PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG  PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU,
      SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF  PAC7AR,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG  PACDDC,&PAC7DC,&RFTU,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF  PACDDC,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG  PAC7UV,&PAC7UV,&RFBU;
ASG  PAC7MB,TMBTRDU,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
ASG  PAC7BM,TPAC7BM,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC  PAC7BM,SZ=&SIZEWK,UNIT=CYL;
ASG  PAC7ET,SYS.OUT;

ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
JUMP END,SW30,EQ,1;
COMM '*** PTUG44 ***';
STEP PTUG44,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),REPEAT,DUMP=DATA;
SZ   160;
ASG  PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
      SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF  PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG  PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU,
      SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF  PAC7AR,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG  PAC7DC,&PAC7DC,&RFTU,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF  PAC7DC,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG  PAC7UV,&PAC7UV,&RFBU;
ASG  PAC7MB,TPAC7BM,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
ASG  PAC7CI,TPAC7CI,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC  PAC7CI,SZ=&SIZEWK,UNIT=CYL;
ASG  PAC7SI,TPAC7SI,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC  PAC7SI,SZ=&SIZEWK,UNIT=CYL;
ASG  PAC7GC,TPAC7GC,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC  PAC7GC,SZ=&SIZEWK,UNIT=CYL;
ASG  PAC7ET,SYS.OUT;

ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
JUMP END,SW30,EQ,1;
STEP PTUG46,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),REPEAT,DUMP=DATA;
SZ   160;
ASG  PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
      SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF  PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG  PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU,
      SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF  PAC7AR,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG  PAC7CC,TPAC7CC,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC  PAC7CC,SZ=&SIZEWK,UNIT=CYL;
ASG  PAC7SC,TPAC7SC,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC  PAC7SC,SZ=&SIZEWK,UNIT=CYL;
ASG  PAC7GC,TPAC7GC,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG  PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;

```



## VERSIONING UTILITIES

## PAC/TRANSFER

## TRDU: DSMS-ENVIRONMENT PREPARATION

3

2

4

```
ASG PAC7ET,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
SWK WKDISK=(SZ=&SIZEWK,&RFTM);
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
JUMP END,SW30,EQ,1;
LMN SL INFILE=(TPAC7SI,TEMPRY,&RFTM),
LIB=($NMLI.$LIBSU,&RFLI),
COM='MV INFILE:MBDUPD_TRDU'&USER'_AV1,INFORM=SARF,
TYPE=DAT,NUMBER=(1,1),REPLACE;';
JUMP ERR,SEV,GE,3;
LMN SL INFILE=(TPAC7CC,TEMPRY,&RFTM),
LIB=($NMLI.$LIBSU,&RFLI),
COM='MV INFILE:MBDUPD_TRDU'&USER'_AV2,INFORM=SARF,
TYPE=DAT,NUMBER=(1,1),REPLACE;';
JUMP ERR,SEV,GE,3;
LMN SL INFILE=(TPAC7SC,TEMPRY,&RFTM),
LIB=($NMLI.$LIBSU,&RFLI),
COM='MV INFILE:MBDUPD_TRDU'&USER'_AP1,INFORM=SARF,
TYPE=DAT,NUMBER=(1,1),REPLACE;';
JUMP ERR,SEV,GE,3;
LMN SL INFILE=(TPAC7SI,TEMPRY,&RFTM),
LIB=($NMLI.$LIBSU,&RFLI),
COM='MV INFILE:MBDUPD_TRDU'&USER'_AP2,INFORM=SARF,
TYPE=DAT,NUMBER=(1,1),REPLACE;';
JUMP ERR,SEV,GE,3;
```

	PAGE	162
VERSIONING UTILITIES		3
PAC/TRANSFER		2
UPDATE OF DSMS FUNCTION BEFORE VA PAC UPDATE		5

### 3.2.5. UPDATE OF DSMS FUNCTION BEFORE VA PAC UPDATE

#### UPDATE OF DSMS BEFORE VA PAC UPDATE

This update is performed using, as input of the DUPT procedure, the first file produced by the DSMS authorization update process.

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	163
PAC/TRANSFER		3
TRRP: GENERATION OF TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS		2
		6

3.2.6. TRRP: GENERATION OF TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS  
3.2.6.1. TRRP: INTRODUCTION

TRRP: INTRODUCTION

Once the Transfer file has been built, the TRTP procedure generates transfer transactions. These have the same format as batch update transactions applicable in VA Pac by the UPDT procedure.

The transaction generation may be performed on the whole of the Transfer file or on selected parts, based on the following criteria:

1. Transaction Set (required),
2. Target Session.

Values for both criteria are indicated on the user identification line '\*'. Sort options are also available and must be entered in a J-type line.

Each combination of criteria corresponds to a TRRP execution mode.

1. Standard execution mode (by Transaction Set):

- . Transaction Set code different from '\*\*\*\*\*'
- . Absence of target session

TRRP considers transactions that belong to the selected Transaction Set only. Since you have not selected a target session, transactions are generated for all target sessions found in the Parameters file regarding this Set.

However, you must run as many TRRP executions as there are target sessions:

A specific attribute -- SESSION PROCESSED -- is automatically positioned in the Parameter file once all transactions have been generated for a given session.

VERSIONING UTILITIES	PAGE	164
PAC/TRANSFER		3
TRRP: GENERATION OF TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS		2
		6

As a result, if this attribute is positioned for a given session (see also the other execution modes, described in Paragraphs 2 and 3), transactions for that session will not be generated and TRRP will automatically proceed with the next target session, as listed in the Parameter file.

This execution mode brings an automatic control over your transfer operations since it avoids duplicating transactions which could otherwise happen when prior TRRP executions have been run.

The TRRP standard execution mode is therefore recommended for sites where Pacttransfer operations involve large volumes of transactions.

A Warning message will tell you when all sessions have been dealt with.

Generated transactions must then be used by the VisualAge Pacbase batch update procedure (UPDT).

You may prefer to concatenate all TRRP subsequent outputs and run the UPDT procedure only once.

## 2. Execution mode by Session:

- . Transaction Set code different from '\*\*\*\*\*'
- . Target session: 'nnnnT' or '\*\*\*\*\*'

TRRP considers transactions that belong to the selected Transaction Set only.

1. If you have selected a target session, transactions are generated for this session only.
2. If you have selected all sessions ('\*\*\*\*\*'), transactions are systematically generated for all target sessions, all in one TRRP execution.

>>>> A specific attribute -- SESSION PROCESSED -- is automatically positioned in the Parameters file once all transactions have been generated for a given session.

Generated transactions must then be used by the VA Pac batch update procedure (UPDT).

3. Execution mode for all Sets and all target sessions:

- . Transaction Set code: '\*\*\*\*\*'
- . Target session number: '\*\*\*\*\*'

Transactions are systematically generated for all Sets and for all their respective target sessions.

>>>> A specific attribute -- SESSION PROCESSED -- is automatically positioned in the Parameters file once all transactions have been generated for a given session.

Generated transactions must then be used by the VA Pac batch update procedure (UPDT).

EXECUTION CONDITIONS

The Transfer file must exist (created by the TRPF procedure). Authorization level 4 is required to run a TRRP execution.

RESULT OBTAINED

Transfer transactions formatted for the VA Pac UPDT batch update procedure.

VERSIONING UTILITIES

PAC/TRANSFER

TRRP: GENERATION OF TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS

3

2

6

## 3.2.6.2. TRRP: USER INPUT

TRRP: USER INPUT

. User identification line (required)

```

-----
!Pos.! Len.! Value  ! Significance  !
!-----+-----+-----+-----!
!  2 !   1 ! '*'    ! Line code    !
!  3 !   8 ! uuuuuuu ! User code    !
! 11 !   8 ! pppppppp ! Password    !
! 22 !   5 !         ! Selection of target session(s): !
!   !   ! blank   ! . All target sessions (default), !
!   !   !         ! one session processed per TRRP !
!   !   !         ! execution.    !
!   !   !         ! This value cannot be used when !
!   !   !         ! all Transaction sets are selected!
!   !   ! nnnnT   ! . Target session number (required) !
!   !   ! '*****' ! . All target sessions processed !
!   !   !         ! in one TRRP execution    !
! 40 !   5 !         ! Selection of Transaction Set(s): !
!   !   ! lllll   ! Transaction Set code    !
!   !   ! '*****' ! All Transaction Sets    !
-----

```

. Sort Options line

```

-----
!Pos.! Len.! Value  ! Significance  !
!-----+-----+-----+-----!
!  2 !   1 ! 'J'    ! Line code    !
!  4 !   1 ! ' '    ! Chronological list !
!   !   ! 'N'    ! No chronological list !
!  5 !   1 ! ' '    ! List by user    !
!   !   ! 'N'    ! No list by user !
!  6 !   1 ! ' '    ! List by library !
!   !   ! 'N'    ! No list by library !
-----

```

3.2.6.3. TRRP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

TRRP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PREPARATION OF EXTRACTION: PTUG60

.Permanent input files:  
-Index file  
  PAC7AR :    EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Error messages  
  PAC7AE :    EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
-Parameter-setting file  
  PAC7UV :    EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEUV  
-Compressed journal file  
  PAC7JT :    EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEJT  
  
.Transaction file:  
-User input  
  PAC7MB :    EFN : TMBTRRP  
  
.Output file:  
-Parameter-line file  
  PAC7BM :    EFN : TMBPACX  
-Temporary journal file  
  PAC7PJ :    EFN : TPACXPJ  
  
.Output reports:  
-Transfer statistics  
  PAC7ET  
-User check  
  PAC7DD

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

3

## PAC/TRANSFER

2

## TRRP: GENERATION OF TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS

6

EXTRACTION: PACX

This step extracts transactions based on user input.

## .Permanent input files:

-Data file  
 PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
 -Index file  
 PAC7AN : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN  
 -Error-message file  
 PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE  
 -Transactions selected on Journal  
 PAC7PJ : EFN : TPACXPJ

## .Input transaction file:

-User input  
 PAC7MB : EFN : TMBPACX

## .Work files

-User input  
 PAC7BM : EFN : TPACXBM  
 -Journal transactions (EXPJ)  
 PAC7MJ : EFN : TPACXMJ  
 -Extracted transactions  
 PAC7WD : EFN : TPACXWD

## .Output file:

-Transactions extracted for UPDT  
 PAC7MV : EFN : TPAC7MV

## .Sort file(s):

SWK

## .Output reports:

-General program-stream printout  
 PAC7IA  
 -List of errors on input transactions  
 PAC7DD  
 -Extraction list report(s)  
 PAC7EE  
 PAC7EP  
 PAC7EQ  
 PAC7EZ

POSITIONNING THE 'PROCESSED SESSION' ATTRIBUTE: PTUG61

## .Permanent input files:

-Index file  
 PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
 -Error-message file  
 PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

## .Input transaction file

-User input  
 PAC7MB : EFN : TMBPACX

## .Input/Output file:

-Parameter-settings  
 PAC7UV : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEUV

## .Output report(s):

-Transfer statistics  
 PAC7ET



## VERSIONING UTILITIES

3

## PAC/TRANSFER

2

## TRRP: GENERATION OF TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS

6

## 3.2.6.4. TRRP: EXECUTION JCL

```

MVL  PAC7UV=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEUV' ,
      PAC7JT=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEJT' ,
      SY=' $NMBU.SY' ,
      SZWK=5,USER=&USER,
      CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU,MD=$MDTU' ,
      RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
      CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI,MD=$MDLI' ,
      RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
      CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU,MD=$MDBU' ,
      RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
      RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM,MD=$MDTM' ;
CR    IF=*TRRP,
      OF=(TMBTRRP,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
      OUTDEF=(CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB);
COMM  '*** PTUG60 ***';
STEP  PTUG60,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),REPEAT,DUMP=DATA;
      SZ 160;
      ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
          SHARE=MONITOR;
      DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
      ASG PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU,
          SHARE=MONITOR;
      DEF PAC7AR,READLOCK=STAT;
      ASG PAC7MB,TMBTRRP,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
      ASG PAC7BM,TMBPACX,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
      ASG PAC7PJ,TPACXPJ,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
      ASG PAC7UV,&PAC7UV,&RFBU;
      ASG PAC7JT,&PAC7JT,&RFBU;
      ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
      ASG PAC7ET,SYS.OUT;
      ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP  ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
JUMP  END,SW30,EQ,1;
IV    PBINALSY,($NMLI.$LIBJCL,&RFLI),
      VL=(SY=&SY,USER=&USER);
COMM  '*** PACX ***';
STEP  PACX,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
      SZ 60;
      ASG PAC7AN,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN,&RFTU,
          ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
      DEF PAC7AN,NBBUF=1,READLOCK=STAT;
      ASG PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU,
          ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
      DEF PAC7AR,NBBUF=1,READLOCK=STAT;
      ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
          ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
      DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
      ASG PAC7PJ,TPACXPJ,&RFTM;
      ASG PAC7MB,TMBPACX,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
      DEF PAC7MB,NBBUF=1;
      ASG PAC7EU,SYS.OUT;
      ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
      SWK WKDISK=(SZ=&SZWK,&RFTM);
      ASG PAC7BM,TPAC7BM,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
      DEF PAC7BM,NBBUF=1;
      ASG PAC7MM,TPAC7MM,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
      DEF PAC7MM,NBBUF=1;
      ASG PAC7MJ,TPAC7MJ,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
      DEF PAC7MJ,NBBUF=1;
      ASG PAC7TE,TPAC7TE,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
      DEF PAC7TE,NBBUF=1;
      ASG PAC7RE,TPAC7RE,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
      DEF PAC7RE,NBBUF=1;
      ASG PAC7RM,TPAC7RM,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
      DEF PAC7RM,NBBUF=1;
      ASG PAC7WD,TPAC7WD,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
      DEF PAC7WD,NBBUF=1;
      ASG PAC7MV,TPAC7MV,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;

```

## VERSIONING UTILITIES

3

## PAC/TRANSFER

2

## TRRP: GENERATION OF TRANSFER TRANSACTIONS

6

```

DEF PAC7MV,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7MR,TPAC7MR,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
DEF PAC7MR,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7TD,TPAC7TD,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
DEF PAC7TD,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7GY,TPAC7GY,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
DEF PAC7GY,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7UE,TPAC7UE,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
DEF PAC7UE,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7SY,&SY&USER,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7IA,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EE,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EP,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EQ,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EZ,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
JUMP END,SW30,EQ,1;
COMM '*** PTUG61 ***';
STEP PTUG61,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 110;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU,
SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AR,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7UV,&PAC7UV,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7MB,TMBPACX,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
ASG PAC7ET,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
JUMP END,SW30,EQ,1;
LMN SL INFILE=(TPAC7MV,TEMPRY,&RFTM),
LIB=( $NMLI.$LIBSU,&RFLI),
COM='MV INFILE:MBUPDT_TRRP'&USER',INFORM=SARF,
TYPE=DAT,NUMBER=(1,1),REPLACE;';
JUMP ERR,SEV,GE,3;

```

	PAGE	171
VERSIONING UTILITIES		3
PAC/TRANSFER		2
UPDATE OF THE VISUALAGE PACBASE DATABASE		7

### 3.2.7. UPDATE OF THE VISUALAGE PACBASE DATABASE

#### UPDATE OF THE VISUALAGE PACBASE DATABASE

The VisualAge Pacbase Database is updated via the UPDT procedure, taking the Transfer file -- created by the TRRP procedure -- as input.

In the case of a 'standard processing' of the generation of transfer transactions (see previous subchapter), the following procedures may be executed several times:

- . TRRP (Generation of transfer transactions),
- . UPDT (Update of the VA Pac Database).

	PAGE	172
VERSIONING UTILITIES		3
PAC/TRANSFER		2
REINITIALIZATION OF THE DSMS ENVIRONMENT		8

### 3.2.8. REINITIALIZATION OF THE DSMS ENVIRONMENT

#### REINITIALIZATION OF THE DSMS ENVIRONMENT

This procedure resets update authorizations on the selected source and target Changes as they were before the transfer operation.

This initial state is obtained by running the DSMS update procedure (DUPT), using as input transactions the contents of the file resulting from the DSMS Environment Preparation procedure (TRDU).

VisualAge Pacbase - Operations Manual  
BATCH PROC.: ADMINISTRATOR'S GUIDE  
MANAGER'S UTILITIES

PAGE 173

4

## **4. MANAGER'S UTILITIES**

MANAGER'S UTILITIES	PAGE	174
STOP: STORAGE OPTIMIZATION OF MULTI-VOLUMES		4
STOP: INTRODUCTION		1
		1

## *4.1. STOP: STORAGE OPTIMIZATION OF MULTI-VOLUMES*

### 4.1.1. STOP: INTRODUCTION

#### STOP: INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the STOP procedure is to enhance system efficiency by promoting optimal storage of data when data from large volume databases is distributed among several volumes.

The standard organization of VA Pac data consists of storing more than 80 percent of the most widely used data at the top of a file (in the case of normal operations carried out by a development team). Distribution of data on several volumes therefore has a limited impact on system performance.

Through the STOP procedure, the physical allocation of data on several volumes is optimized -- the most widely used data is distributed on several volumes -- in order to avoid disk contention problems. Thus, performance is also improved.

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

None, since the database is not updated directly.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

STOP: STORAGE OPTIMIZATION OF MULTI-VOLUMES

STOP: USER INPUT

4

1

2

## 4.1.2. STOP: USER INPUT

STOP: USER INPUT

.One command line:

```

-----
! POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 2 ! 1 ! ' ' ! Blank line code !
! 3 ! 8 !nnnnnnnn! Number of data (including gaps) !
! ! ! ! See back-up statistics on input to !
! ! ! ! the procedure !
! 11 ! 8 !gggggggg! Number of disks !
! 19 ! 8 !pppppppp! Number of records per data block !
-----

```

CALCULATION OF THE NUMBER OF RECORDS PER DATA BLOCK

Let N be the number of records per CI.

Use a multiple of N.

Example: CI = 4096K  
 CI = 4096K (25 AR records per CI)  
 Let's use a data block of 100 CI.  
 Therefore the number of records per block is 2500.

With nnnnnnn given to be divided among 3 volumes, the  
 command line looks like the following:  
 \_nnnnnnn\_\_\_\_\_3\_\_\_\_\_2500

PRINTED OUTPUT

The STOP procedure prints out a report of the resulting storage.

RESULT

The result of the STOP procedure is a standard back-up (PC) of the database in which data storage has been carried out according to the user input command. This data storage must be retrieved as input to the standard Restoration procedure (REST), which provides for the multi-volume allocation of the Data file.

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
STOP: STORAGE OPTIMIZATION OF MULTI-VOLUMES  
STOP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

176

4  
1  
3

#### 4.1.3. STOP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

#### STOP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

STORAGE OPTIMIZATION OF DATA: PTUR00

.Permanent input files:  
-Sequential image of the database  
PAC7PC : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPC  
If backup Dispatch option :  
-Sequential image #2 of the database  
PAC7PD : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPD

.Input transaction file:  
TMBSTOP : TMBSTOP

.Output file:  
PAC7CP : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPC/G+1

If Dispatch backup option :  
PAC7DP : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPD/G+1

.Sort files:  
SWK

.Output report:  
-Execution report  
PAC7EU



## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

STOP: STORAGE OPTIMIZATION OF MULTI-VOLUMES

STOP: EXECUTION JCL

4

1

4

## 4.1.4. STOP: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* DATA STORAGE OPTIMIZATION *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* PARAMETERS : *';
COMM '* PAC7PC : DATABASE BACKUP FILE *';
COMM '* ($NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPC) *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL PAC7PC=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPC',
PAC7PD=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPD',
CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVTU,MD=$MDTU',
RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBS,MD=$MDBS',
RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVLI,MD=$MDLI',
RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBU,MD=$MDBU',
RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVAJ,MD=$MDAJ',
RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM,MD=$MDTM',
CTGENY='/G+1',CTGENTY='/G+1',CTGENDN='G1',
RFGEN=&CTGEN$MDSVPC$CTBU,
RFGEN=&CTGEN$MDSVPD$CTBU;
CR IF=*STOP,
OF=(TMBSTOP,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
OUTDEF=(CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB);
COMM '*** PTUR00 ***';
STEP PTUR00,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7PC,&PAC7PC,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7CP,&PAC7PC!!&RFGEN,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7PD,&PAC7PD,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7DP,&PAC7PD!!&RFGEN,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7MB,TMBSTOP,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
ACC=READ,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EU,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
COMM '*** SHIFT PAC7PC ***';
JUMP SHFT$MDSVPC$CTBU;
SHFTTY:SHFTDY:
SHIFT &PAC7PC;
JUMP SHFTE;
SHFTDN:
FILMODIF FILE=(&PAC7PC,&RFBU) NEWNAME=&PAC7PC!!G2;
FILMODIF FILE=(&PAC7PC!!G1,&RFBU) NEWNAME=&PAC7PC;
FILMODIF FILE=(&PAC7PC!!G2,&RFBU) NEWNAME=&PAC7PC!!G1;
JUMP SHFTE;
SHFTTN:
SHFTE:
COMM '*** SHIFT PAC7PD ***';
SHIFT &PAC7PD;
FILMODIF FILE=(&PAC7PD,&RFBU) NEWNAME=&PAC7PD!!G2;
FILMODIF FILE=(&PAC7PD!!G1,&RFBU) NEWNAME=&PAC7PD;
FILMODIF FILE=(&PAC7PD!!G2,&RFBU) NEWNAME=&PAC7PD!!G1;
JUMP END;
ERR:
SEND ' PBEXSTOP - ABNORMAL END OF RUN ';
LET SEV 3;
END:

```

	PAGE	178
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		4
SESSION MANAGEMENT		2
ESES - CSES: INTRODUCTION		1

## 4.2. SESSION MANAGEMENT

### 4.2.1. ESES - CSES: INTRODUCTION

#### ESES - CSES: INTRODUCTION

The VA Pac session number cannot be greater than 9999.

When the session number is close to 9999, the utility program re-assigns all the session numbers, by incrementing the numbers of frozen sessions by 1 (starting from session 0001 or from a session chosen by the Administrator).

NOTE: The freeze is performed by the UPDT procedure. It increments the current session number.

This reassignment is carried out on sequential images of the files that include the session number, i.e. the backup files of the Database (PC), of the Journal (PJ), of the Print-Generation requests (PG), of the Production Environment (PP), of the DSMS Journal (BJ), of the DSMS Database (BB), and of the Pactable Database (TC).

This utility includes two procedures: ESES and CSES.

#### 4.2.2. ESES: EXTRACTION OF SESSION NUMBERS

### ESES: INTRODUCTION

The Extraction of Session Numbers procedure (ESES) creates a correspondence-table file linking older frozen sessions and new frozen sessions.

### PRELIMINARY OPERATIONS

Backup of the VA Pac files:

- .Archival of the Journal (ARCH)
- .Backup of the VA Pac Database (SAVE)
- .Backup of the Generation-Print requests file (SVAG)

If PEI is installed: .PEI backup (SVPE)

If Pactables is installed: .Table backup (SVTA)

If DSMS is installed, perform a backup of the DSMS environment, by:

- .Archiving the DSMS Journal (DARC)
- .Backing up the DSMS Database (DSAV)

### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

None.

Batch procedure access authorization option: level 4 required.

### USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option: a '\*' line with User code and Password is required.

One line per session number to force :

```
-----  
!Pos.! Lon.! Valeur ! Meaning !  
-----  
! 2 ! 1 ! 'S' ! Line Code !  
! 3 ! 4 ! nnnn ! Original session number !  
! 7 ! 4 ! nnnn ! New session number !  
-----
```

MANAGER'S UTILITIES	
SESSION MANAGEMENT	
ESES: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS	

4
2
3

#### 4.2.3. ESES: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

##### ESES: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

###### CREATION OF THE SESSION-NUMBER CORRESPONDENCE FILE: PTUESS

```
.Permanent input file:
-Error-message file
  PAC7AE : EFN : $NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE
-Data file
  PAC7AR : EFN : $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR
-Index file
  PAC7AN : EFN : $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN

.Input file:
-Input transactions
  PAC7MB : EFN : TMBESES

.Output file:
-Session-number correspondence table
  PAC7MV : EFN : $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEES

.Output reports:
-Extraction report
  PAC7EU
-Batch-procedure authorization option
  PAC7DD
```

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
 SESSION MANAGEMENT  
 ESES: EXECUTION JCL

4  
 2  
 4

#### 4.2.4. ESES: EXECUTION JCL

```

MVL  PAC7PC=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPC' ,
      CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU' ,
      RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU ,
      CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS' ,
      RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS ,
      CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI' ,
      RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI ,
      RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU ,
      RFTM=' DVC=$DVIM ,MD=$MDTM' ;
CR   IF=*ESES ,
      OF=( TMBESES ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM ,END=PASS ) ,
      OUTDEF=( CISZ=2048 ,RECSZ=80 ,RECFORM=FB ) ;
COMM '*** ALLOCATION : ES ***' ;
IV   PBINALES ( $NMLI.$LIBJCL ,&RFLI ) ;
COMM '*** PTUESS ***' ;
STEP PTUESS ,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM ,&RFLI ) ,DUMP=DATA ;
SZ   160 ;
ASG  PAC7MV , $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEES ,&RFBU ;
ASG  PAC7PC ,&PAC7PC ,&RFBU ;
ASG  PAC7EU ,SYS.OUT ;
ASG  PAC7AE , $NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE ,&RFTU ,
      ACC=READ ,SHARE=MONITOR ;
DEF  PAC7AE ,READLOCK=STAT ;
ASG  PAC7AR , $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR ,&RFTU ,
      ACC=READ ,SHARE=MONITOR ;
DEF  PAC7AR ,READLOCK=STAT ;
ASG  PAC7AN , $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN ,&RFTU ,
      ACC=READ ,SHARE=MONITOR ;
DEF  PAC7AN ,READLOCK=STAT ;
ASG  PAC7MB ,TMBESES ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM ,END=PASS ;
ASG  PAC7DD ,SYS.OUT ;
ESTP ;
JUMP ERR ,SW20 ,EQ ,1 ;
JUMP END ,SW30 ,EQ ,1 ;

```

	PAGE	182
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		4
SESSION MANAGEMENT		2
CSES: COMPRESSION OF SESSION NUMBERS		5

#### 4.2.5. CSES: COMPRESSION OF SESSION NUMBERS

##### CSES: INTRODUCTION

The Compression of Session Numbers procedure (CSES) compresses the session numbers of the VisualAge Pacbase Database logical backups, the Pactables Database if this module is installed on the site, and the DSMS Database if this module is installed on the site. It uses the correspondence table created by the ESES procedure. The resulting files must be restored.

##### EXECUTION CONDITIONS

None.

However, all the backups to be processed must be valid.

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
 SESSION MANAGEMENT  
 CSES: USER INPUT

4  
 2  
 6

#### 4.2.6. CSES: USER INPUT

#### CSES: USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization: A \* line with User Code and Password.

The user input is used to indicate the list of files to be retrieved (PC, PJ, PG, PP, BB, BJ, and TC), in order to execute the retrieval after one or several runs.

The line is built as follows:

```

+-----+
!Col.! Len.! Value  ! Meaning  !
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!  2 !   1 ! 'S'   ! Line code  !
!  3 !  21 !      ! Code of the files to retrieve (PC PJ !
!   !   !      ! PG PP BB BJ TC) separated with a !
!   !   !      ! blank      !
! 33 !   4 !      ! If the DSMS database has to be !
!   !   !      ! retrieved: VA Pac database      !
!   !   !      ! logical code                      !
+-----+

```

4.2.7. CSES: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

CSES: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

'COMPRESSION' OF SESSION NUMBERS: PTUCSS

.Permanent input files:  
-Error-message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Input file (from ESES procedure):  
-Session-number correspondence table  
PAC7MV : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEES

.Transaction file:  
-User input  
PAC7MB : EFN : TMBCSES

.Retrieval of the VisualAge Pacbase database backup  
-Input  
PAC7PC : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPC  
If Dispatch option of the backup:  
PAC7PD : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPD  
-Output  
PAC7CP : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPC/G+1  
If Dispatch option of the backup:  
PAC7DP : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPD/G+1

.Retrieval of the VisualAge Pacbase archived journal:  
-Input  
PAC7PJ : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPJ  
-Output  
PAC7JP : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPJ/G+1

.Retrieval of the VA Pac generation-print request backup:  
-Input  
PAC7PG : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPG  
-Output  
PAC7GP : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPG/G+1

.Retrieval of the PEI backup:  
-Input  
PAC7PP : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPP  
  
-Output  
PAC7EP : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPP/G+1



MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
SESSION MANAGEMENT  
CSES: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

PAGE

185

4  
2  
7

If DSMS is installed:

.Retrieval of the DSMS database backup:  
-Input  
PACDBB : EFN : &PACDBB  
-Output  
PACDJB : EFN : &PACDBB/G+1  
  
.Retrieval of the DSMS archived journal:  
-Input  
PACDDJ : EFN : &PACDDJ  
-Output  
PACDJD : EFN : &PACDDJ/G+1

If Pactables is installed:

.Retrieval of the Pactables database backup:  
-Input  
PAC7TC : &PACTCO  
-Output  
PAC7CT : &PACTC1  
  
.Output reports:  
-Execution report  
PAC7EU  
-Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
 SESSION MANAGEMENT  
 CSES: EXECUTION JCL

4  
 2  
 8

#### 4.2.8. CSES: EXECUTION JCL

```

MVL  PAC7PC=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPC' ,
      PAC7PD=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPD' ,
      PAC7PJ=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPJ' ,
      PAC7PG=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPG' ,
      PAC7PP=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPP' ,
      DSMS=' NO' ,
      TABL=' NO' ,
      PACDBB=' DUMMY' ,
      PACDDJ=' DUMMY' ,
      PACTC0=' DUMMY' ,
      PACTC1=' DUMMY' ,
      CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU' ,
      RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU ,
      CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS' ,
      RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS ,
      CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI' ,
      RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI ,
      CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU' ,
      RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU ,
      RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM' ,
      CTGENDY=' /G+1' ,CTGENTY=' /G+1' ,CTGENDN=' G1' ,
      RFGEN=&CTGEN$MDSVPC$CTBU ,
      RFGEN=&CTGEN$MDSVPD$CTBU ,
      RFG EJ=&CTGEN$MDSVPJ$CTBU ,
      RFGEG=&CTGEN$MDSVPG$CTBU ,
      RFGEP=&CTGEN$MDSVPP$CTBU ,
      RFGEB=&CTGENDY ,
      RFG EK=&CTGENDY ;
CR   IF=*CSES ,
      OF=( TMBCSES ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM ,END=PASS ) ,
      OUTDEF=( CISZ=2048 ,RECSZ=80 ,RECFORM=FB ) ;
COMM ' *** PTUCSS ***' ;
STEP PTUCSS ,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM ,&RFLI ) ,DUMP=DATA ;
      SZ 110 ;
      ASG PAC7MB ,TMBCSES ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM ,END=PASS ;
      ASG PAC7MV , $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEES ,&RFBU ;
      ASG PAC7PC ,&PAC7PC ,&RFBU ;
      ASG PAC7CP ,&PAC7PC !&RFGEN ,&RFBU ;
      ASG PAC7PD ,&PAC7PD ,&RFBU ;
      ASG PAC7DP ,&PAC7PD !&RFGEN ,&RFBU ;
      ASG PAC7PJ ,&PAC7PJ ,&RFBU ;
      ASG PAC7JP ,&PAC7PJ !&RFG EJ ,&RFBU ;
      ASG PAC7PG ,&PAC7PG ,&RFBU ;
      ASG PAC7GP ,&PAC7PG !&RFGEG ,&RFBU ;
      ASG PAC7PP ,&PAC7PP ,&RFBU ;
      ASG PAC7EP ,&PAC7PP !&RFGEP ,&RFBU ;
JUMP DSMS&DSMS ;
DSMSYES :
      ASG PACDBB ,&PACDBB ,&RFBU ;
      ASG PACDJB ,&PACDBB /G+1 ,&RFBU ;
      ASG PACDDJ ,&PACDDJ ,&RFBU ;
      ASG PACDJD ,&PACDDJ /G+1 ,&RFBU ;
DSMSNO :
JUMP TABL&TABL ;
TABLYES :
      ASG PAC7TC ,&PACTC0 ,&RFBU ;
      ASG PAC7CT ,&PACTC1 ,&RFBU ;
TABLNO :
      ASG PAC7AE , $NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE ,&RFTU ,
          ACC=READ ,SHARE=MONITOR ;
      DEF PAC7AE ,READLOCK=STAT ;
      ASG PAC7DD ,SYS.OUT ;
      ASG PAC7EU ,SYS.OUT ;
ESTP ;
JUMP ERR ,SW20 ,EQ ,1 ;
JUMP SHFTE0 ,SW27 ,EQ ,0 ;
JUMP SHFT$MDSVPC$CTBU0 ;

```

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
SESSION MANAGEMENT  
CSES: EXECUTION JCL

4  
2  
8

```
SHFTTY0:SHFTDY0:
JUMP SHFTE0;
SHFTDN0:
JUMP SHFTE0;
SHFTTN0:
SHFTE0:
JUMP SHFTE1,SW21,EQ,0;
JUMP SHFT$MDSVPC$CTBU1;
SHFTTY1:SHFTDY1:
JUMP SHFTE1;
SHFTDN1:
JUMP SHFTE1;
SHFTTN1:
SHFTE1:
JUMP SHFPE2,SW23,EQ,0;
JUMP SHFP$MDSVPJ$CTBU2;
SHFPTY2:SHFPDY2:
JUMP SHFPE2;
SHFPDN2:
JUMP SHFPE2;
SHFPPTN2:
SHFPE2:
JUMP SHFPE3,SW22,EQ,0;
JUMP SHFP$MDSVPG$CTBU3;
SHFPTY3:SHFPDY3:
JUMP SHFPE3;
SHFPDN3:
JUMP SHFPE3;
SHFPPTN3:
SHFPE3:
JUMP SHFPE4,SW24,EQ,0;
JUMP SHFP$MDSVPP$CTBU4;
SHFPTY4:SHFPDY4:
JUMP SHFPE4;
SHFPDN4:
JUMP SHFPE4;
SHFPPTN4:
SHFPE4:
JUMP SHFPE5,SW25,EQ,0;
COMM '*** SHIFT PAC7BB ***';
SHIFT &PACDBB;
JUMP CONTINUE;
SHFPE5:
JUMP SHFPE6,SW26,EQ,0;
COMM '*** SHIFT PAC7DJ ***';
SHIFT &PACDDJ;
JUMP CONTINUE;
SHFPE6:
```

	PAGE	188
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		4
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER		3
GBIR: INTRODUCTION		1

### 4.3. GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

#### 4.3.1. GBIR: INTRODUCTION

##### GBIR: INTRODUCTION

The PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER (LCU-) is a utility option of the Dictionary function, and its use depends on the corresponding purchase agreement.

Users likely to use this utility are those who work with databases shared by one or more sites, and who might therefore be working on several versions of the same sub-network.

With this utility, you can align all versions of a particular sub-network, taking into account the update transactions performed on any one of these versions.

In more general terms, through the Sub-Network Comparison Utility, any two versions of a sub-network may be aligned. For example, this utility can be used when the current version of a sub-network has to take into account update transactions performed on a frozen session of this sub-network.

For additional information, refer to the OPTIONAL UTILITIES Reference Manual.

##### PRINCIPLES

Two methods may be used to align a 'slave' sub-network with a 'master' sub-network:

The standard method generates batch transactions which are used to update the 'slave' sub-network. The standard validations performed by the update ensure the consistency of updated data in the 'slave' sub-network.

The second method involves merging the 'master' sub-network with the network containing the 'slave' sub-network: the 'master' sub-network replaces the 'slave' sub-network. The results of the merge must be reorganized via the REOR procedure to obtain a back-up of the new network, which can be used as input to the REST procedure.

No validation is performed on data consistency. Thus, this method must only be used when standard network management ensures data consistency between the networks.

	PAGE	189
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		4
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER		3
GBIR: INTRODUCTION		1

## 1. ALIGNMENT THROUGH THE BATCH UPDATE PROCEDURE

The Sub-Network Comparison Utility generates an update transaction flow making a 'slave' sub-network identical to a 'master' sub-network.

This is done in two steps:

- The extraction, in sequential form, of the sub-network image, which must be aligned via the PACX procedure (EXLI extractor, formatting for CPSN). (For further details, see Chapter STANDARD PROCEDURES, Subchapter 'PACX: Extraction from the VA Pac Database', in the 'Batch Procedures, User's Guide'.)
- The comparison of images, two-by-two, in order to produce an update transaction flow (CPSN procedure).

These two operations may be executed at different sites.

### NOTES ON THE GENERATED UPDATE TRANSACTION FLOW

It is logically impossible to align P.I.A.'s: for the modification of a P.I.A. in a 'master' sub-network, the generated update transactions will not be accepted if the P.I.A. is already called in a library of the 'slave' sub-network.

In the update report of the 'slave' sub-network (UPDT procedure), some '0' or 'H' lines may be rejected with the following error message:

"INVALID ABSENCE FOR THE FIELD PROGRAM NAME"

This message can be ignored; the update is executed correctly.

	PAGE	190
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		4
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER		3
GBIR: INTRODUCTION		1

## 2. ALIGNMENT THROUGH THE SUB-NETWORK MERGE

The Sub-Network Merge Utility generates a sequential file which is the result of the merge of a 'master' sub-network into a target network. This 'master' sub-network completely replaces the 'slave' sub-network.

The replacement of the 'slave' sub-network is done on a library-to-library basis. If the library hierarchy of the 'master' sub-network is different from that of the 'slave' (new, deleted or modified libraries), the modifications must be applied to the target network via the MLIB procedure before the merge procedure.

The library codes may be different in the 'slave' and 'master' sub-networks.

The sub-network merge is executed in three steps:

- . Extraction of the 'master' sub-network, whose output is a sequential file (EMSN procedure),
- . Merge of the extracted sub-network with the target network (MESN procedure), yielding a merged file to be used as input to the REOR procedure,
- . Reorganization of the merge result (REOR procedure), yielding a new network back-up.

These three operations may be executed at different sites.

### IMPORTANT NOTE

NO consistency check on the data in the network hierarchy is performed (see paragraph "PRINCIPLES" above).

	PAGE	191
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		4
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER		3
CPSN: SUB-NETWORK COMPARISON		2

4.3.2. CPSN: SUB-NETWORK COMPARISON  
4.3.2.1. CPSN: INTRODUCTION

CPSN: INTRODUCTION

The Sub-Network Comparison procedure (CPSN) compares the images of two sub-networks extracted by the PACX procedure (EXLI extractor, formatting for CPSN), which may or may not belong to the same network, in order to obtain the batch update transactions which will align the 'slave' sub-network with the 'master' sub-network.

The 'master' sub-network is used as the reference when updating the 'slave' sub-network.

EXECUTION CONDITION

Batch procedure access authorization option: Level 3 is required.

ABENDS

If an abend occurs, the procedure can be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

4.3.2.2. CPSN: NOTES ON THE RESULTS

USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option:

One '\*'line :

```

-----
! COL.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
!  2  !  1  !   *   ! LINE CODE !
!  3  !  8  !uuuuuuu! USER CODE !
! 11  !  8  !pppppppp! USER PASSWORD !
! 40  !  3  !  ppp   ! DSMS Product Code !
! 43  !  6  ! nnnnnn ! DSMS Change number !
!      !     !        ! (DSMS module only) !
! 49  !  1  !        ! Lock management !
!      !     ! ' '   ! Extract. of locks without user code !
!      !     ! '1'   ! No extraction of locks !
!      !     ! '2'   ! Extract. of locks with user code !
! 50  !  1  ! ' '   ! No transfer of the password on the * !
!      !     !        ! line at the top of generated trans. !
!      !     ! '1'   ! Transfer of the password on the * !
!      !     !        ! line at the top of generated trans. !
-----

```

NOTES ON THE RESULTS

The two sub-networks to be compared must have been extracted via the PACX procedure (EXLI extractor, formatting for CPSN).

They must contain the same number of libraries (checked by the system) and have the same structure.

The comparison is made between libraries located in the same place in the two sub-networks, but it is not necessary for the two corresponding libraries to have the same code.

If the 'master' sub-network contains libraries that do not exist in the 'slave' sub-network, you have to initialize these libraries in the 'slave' sub-network before doing the extraction. To do this, use the MLIB procedure followed by the REST procedure.



## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

CPSN: SUB-NETWORK COMPARISON

4

3

2

## 4.3.2.3. CPSN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

CPSN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPSCOMPARISON OF SUB-NETWORKS: PTU850

This step compares two sub-networks with the same hierarchical structure, one being considered as the 'master', the other as the 'slave'.

## .Permanent input file:

-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

## .Transaction file:

-User input  
PAC7MB : EFN : TMBPCPSN

## .Input files from PACX:

-Master sub-network  
PAC7MA : EFN : \$NMBU.EXSN&MA  
-Slave sub-network  
PAC7ES : EFN : \$NMBU.EXSN&ES

## .Output file:

-Update transactions and sort criterion  
PAC7MK : TPAC7MK

## .Output reports:

-Report  
PAC7EU  
-Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

SORT ON TRANSACTIONS: SORT

## .Input/output file:

EFN : TPAC7MK

## .Sort criteria:

EFN : \$NMLI.\$LIBSRT..SRTCPSN

FORMATTING GENERATED TRANSACTIONS: PTU855

This step formats the generated and sorted transactions and prints them. It is executed when no error is found.

## .Permanent input file:

-Error message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

## .Input work file:

-Sorted generated transactions  
PAC7MK : EFN : TPAC7KM

## .Output file:

-Transactions generated for update  
PAC7MB : MBUPDT\_CPSN'&USER'

## .Output report:

-Generated transactions  
PAC7EU

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

CPSN: SUB-NETWORK COMPARISON

4

3

2

## 4.3.2.4. CPSN: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM *****;
COMM '* SUB-NETWORKS COMPARISON *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* SYMBOLICS IN USE : *';
COMM '*     ES : SLAVE FILE IDENTIFIER *';
COMM '*     MA : MASTER FILE IDENTIFIER *';
COMM '*     SIZEMB : OUTPUT FILE SIZE IN TRACKS *';
COMM '*     USER : USER CODE *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* NO USER INPUT *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* OUTPUT : *';
COMM '*     OUTPUT TRANSACTIONS ARE STORED IN THE LIBRARY : *';
COMM '*     $NMLI.$LIBSU *';
COMM '* *';
COMM *****;
MVL SIZEMB=10,USER='$USER',MA=MA,ES=ES,
    CTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVTU,MD=$MDTU',
    RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
    CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBS,MD=$MDBS',
    RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
    CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVLI,MD=$MDLI',
    RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
    CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBU,MD=$MDBU',
    RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
    CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVAJ,MD=$MDAJ',
    RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
    RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM,MD=$MDTM';
CR   IF=*CPSN,
    OF=( TMBCPSN,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
    OUTDEF=(CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB);
COMM '*** PTU850 ***';
STEP PTU850,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
    SZ 120;
    ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
        SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7ES,$NMBU.EXSN&ES,&RFBU;
    ASG PAC7MA,$NMBU.EXSN&MA,&RFBU;
    ASG PAC7MB,TMBCPSN,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
    ASG PAC7MK,TPAC7MK,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
    ALC PAC7MK,SIZE=&SIZEMB,UNIT=TRACK;
    ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
    ASG PAC7EU,SYS.OUT;
    ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
JUMP END,SW30,EQ,1;
COMM '*** SORT ***';
SORT IF=( TPAC7MK,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
    OF=( INFILE),WKDISK=( SZ=&SIZEMB,&RFTM),
    COMFILE=( $NMLI.$LIBSRT,&RFLI,SUBFILE=SRTCPSN);
STEP PTU855,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
    SZ 120;
    ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
        SHARE=MONITOR;
    DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
    ASG PAC7MB,TPAC7MB,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
    ASG PAC7MK,TPAC7MK,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
    ASG PAC7EU,SYS.OUT;
    ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
LMN SL INFILE=( TPAC7MB,TEMPRY,&RFTM),
    LIB=( $NMLI.$LIBSU,&RFLI),
    COM=' MV INFILE:MBUPDT_CPSN'&USER',INFORM=SARF,
    TYPE=DAT,NUMBER=( 1,1),REPLACE;';
JUMP ERR,SEV,GE,3;

```

	PAGE	195
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		4
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER		3
SASN: SUB-NETWORK BACKUP		3

### 4.3.3. SASN: SUB-NETWORK BACKUP

#### 4.3.3.1. SASN: INTRODUCTION

#### SASN: INTRODUCTION

The Sub-Network Backup procedure (SASN) extracts one or several sub-networks from a database. The result is a consistent set of libraries which will make up a new database (formatted as a backup file to be used as input to the Restoration procedure).

Each extracted sub-network is identified by its lowest-level library; the utility automatically extracts all higher-level libraries pertaining to the sub-network.

The SASN procedure may be equated with the MLIB procedure, the only difference is that the SASN procedure deletes gaps.

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

The database must be closed to on-line use.

Batch procedure access authorization option: Level 4 is required.

#### ABNORMAL EXECUTION

If an abend occurs, the procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been solved.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

SASN: SUB-NETWORK BACKUP

4

3

3

## 4.3.3.2. SASN: USER INPUT

SASN: USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option:  
 One '\*' line with user code and password.

```

-----
! POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 1 ! 2 ! ' ' ! Not used !
! 3 ! 3 ! bbb ! Code of lowest-level library of the !
! ! ! ! sub-network to be extracted. !
! ! ! ! (All the upper-libraries of 'bbb' !
! ! ! ! will be automatically extracted.) !
-----

```

The user must code one line per library to be extracted.

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
 GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER  
 SASN: SUB-NETWORK BACKUP

4  
 3  
 3

#### 4.3.3.3. SASN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

##### SASN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

###### DATABASE VALIDATION: PTU130

This program is always executed.

```
.Permanent input files:
-Error message file
  PAC7AE : EFN : $NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE
-Data file
  PAC7AR : EFN : $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR
-Index file
  PAC7AN : EFN : $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN

.Transaction input file:
-Database-selection transactions
  PAC7MB : EFN : TMBSASN

.Output files:
-Sequential data image:
  PAC7RP : EFN : TPAC7RP Length=149
  (Must be able to contain all data)
-Sequential index image
  PAC7NA : EFN : TPAC7NA Length=55
  (Must be able to contain all indexes)
-Sequential frozen data image
  PAC7RA : EFN : TPAC7RA Length=149

.Sort file(s):
  SWK

.Output reports:
-Execution report
  PAC7DS
-Batch-procedure authorization option
  PAC7DD
```

###### FORMATTING OF SEQUENTIAL IMAGE: PTU140

This program is executed when no error is found in the input transactions.

```
.Permanent input files:
-Error message file
  PAC7AE : EFN : $NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE

.Input work files:
-Data sequential image
  PAC7RP : EFN : TPAC7RP
-Index sequential image
  PAC7NA : EFN : TPAC7NA
-Frozen data sequential image
  PAC7RA : EFN : TPAC7RA

.Output file:
-Database sequential image
  PAC7SR : EFN : $NMBU.SASN.&USER
If Dispatch option:
-Database sequential image ¼2
  PAC7PD : EFN : $NMBU.SDSN.&USER

.Sort file(s):
  SWK

.Output report:
-Execution report
  PAC7DS
```

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

SASN: SUB-NETWORK BACKUP

4

3

3

## 4.3.3.4. SASN: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* SUB-NETWORK BACKUP *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* SYMBOLICS IN USE : *';
COMM '* USER : USER CODE *';
COMM '* SIZESR : OUTPUT FILE SIZE *';
COMM '* SIZESO : SORT FILE SIZE *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* ONE LINE PER LIBRARY. *';
COMM '* FORMAT : " BBB" (ALL CENTRALS OF LIBRARY *';
COMM '* "BBB" WILL BE AUTOMATICALLY *';
COMM '* EXTRACTED) *';
COMM '*****';
MVL USER='$USER',SIZESR=10,SIZESO=10,SIZESD=5,
CTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVTU,MD=$MDTU',
RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBS,MD=$MDBS',
RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVLI,MD=$MDLI',
RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBU,MD=$MDBU',
RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVAJ,MD=$MDAJ',
RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM,MD=$MDTM';
CR IF=*SASN,
OF=( TMBSASN,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS),
OUTDEF=( CISZ=2048,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB);
COMM '*** ALLOCATION : SA ET SD ***';
IV PBINALSA ($NMLI.$LIBJCL,&RFLI) VL=(&SIZESR,&USER);
IV PBINALSD ($NMLI.$LIBJCL,&RFLI) VL=(&SIZESD,&USER);
COMM '*** PTU130 ***';
STEP PTU130,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7AN,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7MB, TMBSASN,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ASG PAC7NA,TPAC7NA,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC PAC7NA,SZ=&SIZESR,UNIT=CYL,INCRSZ=1;
DEF PAC7NA,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7RA,TPAC7RA,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC PAC7RA,SZ=&SIZESR,UNIT=CYL,INCRSZ=1;
DEF PAC7RA,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7RP,TPAC7RP,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
ALC PAC7RP,SZ=&SIZESR,UNIT=CYL,INCRSZ=1;
DEF PAC7RP,CISIZE=$CISEQ,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7DD,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7DS,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
SWK WKDISK=(SZ=&SIZESO,&RFTM);
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
JUMP END,SW30,EQ,1;
COMM '*** PTU140 ***';
STEP PTU140,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU;
ASG PAC7NA,TPAC7NA,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
DEF PAC7NA,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7RA,TPAC7RA,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
DEF PAC7RA,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7RP,TPAC7RP,TEMPRY,&RFTM;
DEF PAC7RP,NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7SR,$NMBU.SASN&USER,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7PD,$NMBU.SDSN&USER,&RFBU;
ASG PAC7DS,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;

```

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

SASN: SUB-NETWORK BACKUP

4

3

3

```
      SWK WKDISK=(SZ=&SIZESO,&RFTM);  
ESTP;  
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
```

	PAGE	200
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER		4
EMSN: EXTRACTION FOR SUB-NETWORK MERGE		3
		4

4.3.4. EMSN: EXTRACTION FOR SUB-NETWORK MERGE  
4.3.4.1. EMSN: INTRODUCTION

EMSN: INTRODUCTION

The Extraction for Sub-Network Merge procedure (EMSN) extracts a sub-network from a database, producing a sequential file to be used as input to the Sub-Network Merge (MESN) procedure.

EXECUTION CONDITION

None, because the database is not updated directly.

Batch procedure access authorization option: Level 3 is required.

ABENDS

In case of an abend, the procedure may be restarted as it is once the problem has been corrected.



## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

EMSN: EXTRACTION FOR SUB-NETWORK MERGE

4

3

4

## 4.3.4.2. EMSN: USER INPUT

EMSN: USER INPUT

One '\*' line per library to extract:

```

-----
! POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
!  2 !  1 ! '*'   ! Line code !
!  3 !  8 !uuuuuuu! User code !
! 11 !  8 !pppppppp! User password !
! 19 !  3 ! bbb   ! Library code !
! 22 !  4 ! ssss  ! Session number (blank=current sess.)!
! 26 !  1 ! T     ! Session status if Test session !
-----

```

Batch procedure access authorization option: The control check is made on the first '\*' line.

NOTES:

The number of libraries to be extracted is limited to 99.

This set of libraries is called a 'sub-network'. The order of the extraction requests must be the same as the description of the sub-network in the Inter-library (\*\*\*) .

The '\*' lines MUST be sorted in descending order from left to right of the sub-network; the order of the requests is not checked by the system. If even one request is invalid, all the others are also rejected.

The extracted sub-network does not need to be complete.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

EMSN: EXTRACTION FOR SUB-NETWORK MERGE

4  
3  
4EXAMPLE

LIBRARY CODE	Corresponding extraction transactions:
AAA	AAA is not extracted
XXX	(1) _*USERCODEPASSWORDXXX
DDD	(2) _*USERCODEPASSWORDDDD
EEE	(3) _*USERCODEPASSWORDEEE
KKK	(4) _*USERCODEPASSWORDKKK
RRR	(5) _*USERCODEPASSWORDRRR
MMM	(6) _*USERCODEPASSWORDMMM

PRINTED OUTPUT

The EMSN procedure prints a report stating:

- The list of applied transactions,
- The list of the sub-network libraries (including libraries which were not extracted), which corresponds to the input lines which will be required in the MESN procedure.

EXAMPLE:

```

-----
! ACT. ! LINE ! INITIAL ! TARGET !
! CODE ! CODE ! LIBRARY ! LIBRARY !
-----
!
! * ! * ! AAA ! ! NOT EXTRACTED !
! R ! * ! XXX ! ! EXTRACTED !
! R ! * ! DDD ! ! EXTRACTED !
! R ! * ! EEE ! ! EXTRACTED !
! R ! * ! KKK ! ! EXTRACTED !
! R ! * ! RRR ! ! EXTRACTED !
! R ! * ! MMM ! ! EXTRACTED !
!
-----

```

MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

EMSN: EXTRACTION FOR SUB-NETWORK MERGE

4

3

4

#### 4.3.4.3. EMSN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

### EMSN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

SUB-NETWORK EXTRACTION: PTU810

This step may extract up to 99 libraries.

.Permanent input files:

-Index file

PAC7AN : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN

-Data file

PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR

-Error message file

PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Transaction file:

-User input

PAC7ME : EFN : TMBEMSN

.Output file:

-Extracted sub-network

PAC7BB : EFN : \$NMBU.EMSN&BB

.Output reports:

-Lines required as MESN input

PAC7EE

-Extraction report

PAC7EU

-Batch-procedure authorization option

PAC7DD

.Sort file(s):

SWK

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

EMSN: EXTRACTION FOR SUB-NETWORK MERGE

4

3

4

## 4.3.4.4. EMSN: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* SUB-NETWORK RETRIEVAL FOR MERGE *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL SIZEEM=1, BB='BB',
    CTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT, DVC=$DVTU, MD=$MDTU',
    RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
    CTTSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT, DVC=$DVTS, MD=$MDTS',
    RFTS=&CTTS$CTTS,
    CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT, DVC=$DVBS, MD=$MDBS',
    RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
    CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT, DVC=$DVLI, MD=$MDLI',
    RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
    CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT, DVC=$DVBU, MD=$MDBU',
    RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
    CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT, DVC=$DVAJ, MD=$MDAJ',
    RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
    RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM, MD=$MDTM';
CR IF=*EMSN,
    OF=( TMBEMSN, TEMPRY, &RFTM, END=PASS),
    OUTDEF=( CISZ=2048, RECSZ=80, RECFORM=FB);
COMM '*** ALLOCATION : SM ***';
IV PBINALSM ($NMLI.$LIBJCL, &RFLI) VL=( &SIZEEM, &BB);
STEP PTU810, FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM, &RFLI), DUMP=DATA;
SZ 120;
ASG PAC7ME, TMBEMSN, TEMPRY, &RFTM;
ASG PAC7AR, $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR, &RFTU;
DEF PAC7AR, NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7AN, $NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN, &RFTU;
DEF PAC7AN, NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7AE, $NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE, &RFTU;
ASG PAC7BB, $NMBU.EMSN&BB, &RFBU;
DEF PAC7BB, NBBUF=1;
ASG PAC7DD, SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EE, SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EU, SYS.OUT;
SWK WKDISK=( SZ=1, &RFTM);
ESTP;
JUMP ERR, SW20, EQ, 1;

```

MANAGER'S UTILITIES	
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER	
MESN: SUB-NETWORK MERGE	

4
3
5

#### 4.3.5. MESN: SUB-NETWORK MERGE

##### 4.3.5.1. MESN: INTRODUCTION

#### MESN: INTRODUCTION

Through the MESN procedure, one sub-network may be replaced by another sub-network extracted via the EMSN procedure.

The extracted sub-network deletes and replaces the corresponding sub-network in the Database back-up, providing a merged file which, when reorganized via REOR, will become the back-up of the new database.

THERE IS NO CONSISTENCY CHECK ON THE NEW DATABASE. THIS PROCEDURE MUST BE USED ONLY IN CASES WHERE CURRENT MANAGEMENT OF DATABASES AND SUB-NETWORKS BY THE USER ENSURES DATA CONSISTENCY.

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

This procedure must be preceded by the EMSN procedure, which extracts the sub-network to be merged.

The 'master' sub-network and the 'slave' sub-network must have exactly the same library hierarchy.

Batch procedure access authorization option: Level 4 is required.

#### ABENDS

In case of an abend, the procedure can be restarted as it is once the problem is corrected.

#### PRINTED OUTPUT

The procedure prints a merge report.

When input transactions do not correspond to the libraries found in the extracted sub-network, error messages are displayed, but the procedure is correctly executed.

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
 GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER  
 MESN: SUB-NETWORK MERGE

4  
 3  
 5

#### 4.3.5.2. MESN: USER INPUT

#### MESN : USER INPUT

Batch procedure access authorization option: One '\*' line with user code and password.

One '\*' line is required for each library of the sub-network, including those which are not extracted.

These lines must be coded according to the output of the EMSN procedure and, when required, with the code of the corresponding 'slave' sub-network library.

All sub-network libraries, including those which have not been extracted, must be indicated.

```
-----
! POS.! LEN.! VALUE ! MEANING !
!-----!
! 1 ! 1 ! '*' ! Library not extracted !
! ! ! 'R' ! Extracted library !
! 2 ! 1 ! '*' ! Line code !
! 3 ! 3 ! aaa ! 'Master' sub-network library code !
! ! ! ! (Required) !
! 6 ! 3 ! bbb ! 'Slave' sub-network library code !
! ! ! ! (Default option: 'master' sub-net- !
! ! ! ! work library code) !
!-----!
```

In case of error, the procedure is interrupted.

Example of User Input

```
-----
Without code modifications:      With code modifications:
**AAA                            **AAACEN
R*XXX                            R*XXXAPP
R*DDD                            R*DDD
R*EEE                            R*EEEBIB
R*KKK                            R*KKK
R*RRR                            R*RRR
R*MMM                            R*MMM
```

Although the AAA library was not extracted, the corresponding input line must be entered, with the code of the corresponding library in the target network, if it is not AAA (CEN in this example).

MANAGER'S UTILITIES  
GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER  
MESN: SUB-NETWORK MERGE

PAGE

207

4  
3  
5

#### 4.3.5.3. MESN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

##### MESN: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

SUB-NETWORK MERGE: PTU815

This step merges the sub-network extracted via the EMSN procedure with the target network.

.Permanent input files:  
-Backup file to merge  
  PAC7PC : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPC  
-Extracted sub-network  
  PAC7BB : EFN : \$NMBU.MESN&BB  
-Error message file  
  PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Transaction file:  
-User input  
  PAC7ME : EFN : TMBMESN

.Output file:  
-Merge file to be reorganized  
  PAC7CP : \$NMBU.EMSNCC

.Output reports:  
-Merge report  
  PAC7EU  
-Batch-procedure authorization option  
  PAC7DD

The merge result MUST BE REORGANIZED (REOR procedure) before the restoration.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

GBIR: PARTITIONED DATABASE MANAGER

MESN: SUB-NETWORK MERGE

4

3

5

## 4.3.5.4. MESN: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* LIBRARY COMPARISON UTILITY *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* MERGE OF SUB-NETWORKS *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL SIZEME=3, BB='BB', CC='ME',
    PAC7PC=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPC',
    CTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT, DVC=$DVTU, MD=$MDTU',
    RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
    CTTSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT, DVC=$DVTS, MD=$MDTS',
    RFTS=&CTTS$CTTS,
    CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT, DVC=$DVBS, MD=$MDBS',
    RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
    CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT, DVC=$DVLI, MD=$MDLI',
    RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
    CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT, DVC=$DVBU, MD=$MDBU',
    RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
    CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT, DVC=$DVAJ, MD=$MDAJ',
    RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
    RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM, MD=$MDTM';
CR IF=*MESN,
    OF=( TBMESN, TEMPRY, &RFTM, END=PASS),
    OUTDEF=( CISZ=2048, RECSZ=80, RECFORM=FB);
COMM '*** PTU815 ***';
IV PBINALME ($NMLI.$LIBJCL, &RFLI) VL=( &SIZEME, &CC);
STEP PTU815, FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM, &RFLI), DUMP=DATA;
SZ 130;
ASG PAC7AE, $NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE, &RFTU;
ASG PAC7ME, TBMESN, TEMPRY, &RFTM;
ASG PAC7PC, &PAC7PC, &RFBU;
ASG PAC7BB, $NMBU.EMSN&BB, &RFBU;
ASG PAC7CP, $NMBU.MESN&CC, &RFBU;
ASG PAC7DD, SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EU, SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR, SW20, EQ, 1;

```



	PAGE	209
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		4
VINS: INSTALLATION OF THE VA SMALLTALK DICTIONARY		4
VINS: INTRODUCTION		1

## 4.4. VINS: INSTALLATION OF THE VA SMALLTALK DICTIONARY

### 4.4.1. VINS: INTRODUCTION

#### VINS: INTRODUCTION

##### VINS: INSTALLATION

The VINS procedure performs a batch update of the database, based on transactions provided with the product. It is used for the installation of the VA Pac/VA Smalltalk and VA Pac/TeamConnection bridges.

Entities are created in Inter-Library mode, which allows access from any Library of the network.

If some user entities have the same codes in the sub-network, VINS refuses to create them in inter-library mode, except if the update option has been set to 'F' on the '\*' line. In such a case, VINS deletes all user entities with this code in the sub-network. A report then lists the user entities that have been deleted. The corresponding deletion transactions are not journalized.

##### EXECUTION CONDITION

On-line access must be prohibited.

Global authorization level 4 is required.

##### ABENDS

Refer to chapter 'OVERVIEW', sub-chapter 'Abnormal Endings'.

When the abend occurs during the execution of the PACINS program, the database is no longer consistent. Once the problem is solved, the database must be re-loaded with the retrieval of the archived transactions. The VINS procedure must then be executed again.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

VINS: INSTALLATION OF THE VA SMALLTALK DICTIONARY

VINS: USER INPUT

4

4

2

## 4.4.2. VINS: USER INPUT

VINS: INPUT-PROCESSING-RESULTSUSER INPUT

The VINS procedure requires two types of user input.

. User ID:

! Pos.!	! Len.!	! Value	! Meaning
! 2 !	! 1 !	! '*'	! Line code
! 3 !	! 8 !		! User code
! 11 !	! 8 !		! Password
! 27 !	! 1 !		! Update option:
! !	! !	! ' ' -	! No update
! !	! !	! 'S' -	! Update simulation with prin-
! !	! !	! !	! ting of list of U.E.'s to be
! !	! !	! !	! cancelled
! !	! !	! 'F' -	! Forcing the cancellation of
! !	! !	! !	! U.E.'s with the same codes in
! !	! !	! !	! lower level libraries

. Transactions used to create the necessary User Entities, which are provided on installation: the contents of these transactions **MUST NOT BE MODIFIED**.

PRINTED OUTPUT

The procedure prints out:

- A global report of the update,
- If the update option was set, the list of cancellation transactions.

RESULT

Once the update is performed, the network is ready for either on line or batch use.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

VINS: INSTALLATION OF THE VA SMALLTALK DICTIONARY

VINS: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

4

4

3

## 4.4.3. VINS: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

VINS: DESCRIPTION OF STEPSDATABASE UPDATE: PACINS

## .Permanent update files:

- Data file
  - PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR
- Index file
  - PAC7AN : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN
- Journal file
  - PAC7AJ : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAJ

## .Permanent input file:

- Error message file
  - PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

## .Input-transaction files:

- User-Entity transactions
  - PAC7MV : EFN : TMVVINS
- '\*' line transaction
  - PAC7MB : EFN : TMBVINS
  - VEG pour VisualAge Smalltalk
  - TEAM pour Team Connection

## .Output reports:

- Update report
  - PAC7IE (Length=132)
- Deletion-transaction list
  - PAC7EE (Length=80)
- Batch-procedure error report
  - PAC7DD

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

VINS: INSTALLATION OF THE VA SMALLTALK DICTIONARY

VINS: EXECUTION JCL

4

4

4

## 4.4.4. VINS: EXECUTION JCL

```

MVL  CTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU ' ,
      RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU ,
      CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS ' ,
      RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS ,
      CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI ' ,
      RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI ,
      CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU ' ,
      RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU ,
      CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVAJ ,MD=$MDAJ ' ,
      RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ ,
      RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM ' ;
CR   IF=*VINS ,
      OF=( TMBVINS ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM ,END=PASS ) ,
      OUTDEF=( CISZ=2048 ,RECSZ=80 ,RECFORM=FB ) ;
CR   IF=( $NMLI . $LIBSRT ,&RFLI ,SUBFILE=VGEDIC ) ,
      OF=( TMVVINS ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM ,END=PASS ) ,
      OUTDEF=( CISZ=2048 ,RECSZ=117 ,RECFORM=FB ) ,
      COMFILE=( $NMLI . $LIBJCL ,&RFLI ,SUBFILE=PBEXPVVG ) ,START=2 ;
COMM '*** PACINS ***' ;
STEP PACINS ,FILE=( $NMLI . $LIBLM ,&RFLI ) ,REPEAT ;
SZ   110 ;
ASG  PAC7AE , $NMTU . $ROOT$ROOTAE , &RFTU ,
      ACC=READ , SHARE=MONITOR ;
DEF  PAC7AE , READLOCK=STAT ;
ASG  PAC7AN , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAN , &RFTU ;
DEF  PAC7AN , JOURNAL=BEFORE ;
ASG  PAC7AR , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILEAR , &RFTU ;
DEF  PAC7AR , JOURNAL=BEFORE ;
ASG  PAC7AJ , $NMAJ . $ROOT$FILEAJ , &RFAJ ;
DEF  PAC7AJ , JOURNAL=BEFORE ;
ASG  PAC7MB , TMBVINS , TEMPRY , &RFTM , END=PASS ;
ASG  PAC7MV , TMVVINS , TEMPRY , &RFTM , END=PASS ;
ASG  H_BJRNL , FILESTAT=TEMPRY ,
      DVC=$DVTM , MD=$MDTM ;
ASG  PAC7DD , SYS . OUT ;
ASG  PAC7IE , SYS . OUT ;
ASG  PAC7EI , SYS . OUT ;
ASG  PAC7EE , SYS . OUT ;
ESTP ;
JUMP ERR , SW20 , EQ , 1 ;

```

MANAGER'S UTILITIES	PAGE	213
RTLO: DELETION OF INVALID UPDATE LOCKS		4
RTLO: INTRODUCTION		5
		1

## *4.5. RTLO: DELETION OF INVALID UPDATE LOCKS*

### 4.5.1. RTLO: INTRODUCTION

#### RTLO: INTRODUCTION

The RTLO procedure deletes erroneous update locks produced by the retrieval of a previous release of the Database.

The problem is detected by the fact that an ENTITY TO BE CREATED is considered as an ENTITY LOCKED UNDER ANOTHER USER CODE. Such may be the case with Databases in which entities locked in frozen sessions have been deleted.

#### CHARACTERISTICS

This procedure does not entail any user input. It provides a stream of batch deletion transactions for invalid locks in the database, which is to be used as input to the Database Updating (UPDT) procedure.

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

On-line access must be closed.

#### PRINTED OUTPUT

This procedure prints out a list of the deleted invalid locks and a list of the generated batch deletion transactions.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

RTLO: DELETION OF INVALID UPDATE LOCKS

4

RTLO: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

5

2

## 4.5.2. RTLO: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

RTLO: DESCRIPTION OF STEPSRETRIEVAL OF INVALID LOCKS: PTULOI

.Permanent Input files:  
-Error-message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Permanent Input/Output files:  
-Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Index file  
PAC7AN : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAN

.Output file:  
-Generated deletion transactions  
PAC7MB : EFN : TPAC7MB

.Output report:  
-Lists  
PAC7EU

.Internal Sort:

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

RTLO: DELETION OF INVALID UPDATE LOCKS

4

5

RTLO: EXECUTION JCL

3

## 4.5.3. RTLO: EXECUTION JCL

```

COMM '*****';
COMM '* LOCKS RETRIEVAL *';
COMM '* ===== *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '* *';
COMM '*****';
MVL  USER='$USER',SIZEMV='1',
      CTTUN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVTU,MD=$MDTU',
      RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU,
      CTBSN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBS,MD=$MDBS',
      RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS,
      CTLIN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVLI,MD=$MDLI',
      RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI,
      CTBUN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVBU,MD=$MDBU',
      RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU,
      CTAJN='FILESTAT=UNCAT,DVC=$DVAJ,MD=$MDAJ',
      RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ,
      RFTM='DVC=$DVTM,MD=$MDTM';
COMM '*** PTULOI ***';
STEP PTULOI,FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI),DUMP=DATA,REPEAT;
SZ  110;
ASG PAC7AE,$NMTU.$ROOT$ROOTAE,&RFTU,
    SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AE,READLOCK=STAT;
ASG PAC7AN,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAN,&RFTU,
    ACC=WRITE,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AN,JOURNAL=BEFORE,NBBUF=10;
ASG PAC7AR,$NMTU.$ROOT$FILEAR,&RFTU,
    ACC=WRITE,SHARE=MONITOR;
DEF PAC7AR,JOURNAL=BEFORE,NBBUF=4;
ASG PAC7MB,TPAC7MB,TEMPRY,&RFTM,END=PASS;
DEF PAC7MB,CISZ=4096,RECSZ=80,RECFORM=FB;
ASG PAC7EU,SYS.OUT;
ASG PAC7EI,SYS.OUT;
SWK WKDISK=(SZ=5,&RFTM);
ESTP;
JUMP ERR,SW20,EQ,1;
LMN  SL INFILE=(TPAC7MB,TEMPRY,&RFTM),
      LIB=( $NMLI.$LIBSU,&RFLI),
      COM='MV INFILE:MBUPDT_RTLO'&USER',INFORM=SARF,
          TYPE=DAT,NUMBER=(1,1),REPLACE;';

```

MANAGER'S UTILITIES	
UXSR: PARTIAL SUB-NETWORK EXTRACTION	
UXSR: INTRODUCTION	

PAGE	216
	4
	6
	1

## 4.6. UXSR: PARTIAL SUB-NETWORK EXTRACTION

### 4.6.1. UXSR: INTRODUCTION

#### UXSR: INTRODUCTION

The Partial Sub-Network Extraction procedure (UXSR) creates a VisualAge Pacbase sub-network from an existing database, by:

- . Creating Libraries (MLIB equivalent)
- . Merging Libraries
- . Renaming Libraries

It is also possible to select:

- . A frozen session (nT):

This frozen session will become the current session in the new Database.

No other frozen session will be selected.

The image of this Database will be identical to the view which existed in the nT frozen session, but this time it will be in n+1 current session.

- . The current session or all sessions (current included):

Via an option, you can select all the sessions ('T' in position 67 of the \* line), or only the current session (' ' in position 67 of the \* line).

#### EXAMPLES:

- . Creation of Libraries:

```
C*CEN   AAA   (1)
C*APPCENBBB (2)
```

- (1) Creation of the CEN Library. AAA must not exist in the source Database.
- (2) Creation of the APP Library in the CEN Library. BBB must not exist in the source Database.

- . Merging of Libraries in the same Library:

```
C*CEN   CEN   (1)
C*APPCENAPP (2)
C*APPCENBQQ (2)
```



	PAGE	217
MANAGER'S UTILITIES		
UXSR: PARTIAL SUB-NETWORK EXTRACTION		4
UXSR: INTRODUCTION		6
		1

- (1) Creation of the CEN Library with the contents of CEN.
- (2) Creation of the APP Library under the CEN Library with the contents of APP and BQQ.

The definition of the APP Library in the new Database will be identical to that of APP in the source Database since APP comes first, before BQQ.

. Renaming of Library:

C\*CEN AAA (1)

- (1) Creation of the CEN Library with the contents of APP.

### WARNING

No consistency checks are carried out; make sure you have entered valid user input lines.

### EXECUTION CONDITION

On-line access must be prohibited. This procedure processes data only. It must therefore be followed by the REOR, then REST procedures, in order for the new Database to be taken into account.

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

UXSR: PARTIAL SUB-NETWORK EXTRACTION

UXSR: USER INPUT

4

6

2

## 4.6.2. UXSR: USER INPUT

UXSR: USER INPUT

One '\*' line:

```

-----
!Pos.! Len.! Value  ! Meaning
!-----+-----+-----+-----!
!  2 !   1 !  '*'  ! Line code
!  3 !   8 ! uuuuuuu ! User code
! 11 !   8 ! pppppppp ! Password
! 22 !   4 ! nnnn  ! Session number (blank=current)
! 26 !   1 ! 'T'   ! If selection of frozen session
!   !   ! ' '   ! If selection of current session
! 49 !   1 !      ! Option of locks extraction:
!   !   ! ' '   ! Locks extraction: user code = user
!   !   !      ! code of '*' line
!   !   ! '1'  ! No extraction of locks
!   !   ! '2'  ! Locks extraction: user code =
!   !   !      ! source user code
! 67 !   1 ! 'T'   ! If col 26 = ' ' then selection of
!   !   !      ! all the frozen session
!   !   ! ' '   ! If col 26 = ' ' then selection of
!   !   !      ! the current session only
-----

```

You must enter as many lines (optional) as Libraries to be extracted for update.

```

-----
!Pos.! Len.! Value ! Meaning
!-----+-----+-----+-----!
!  1 !   1 ! 'C'  ! Creation
!  2 !   1 ! '*'  ! Line code
!  3 !   3 ! bbb  ! Code of Library to be created
!  6 !   3 ! ccc  ! Code of higher Library if any
!  9 !   3 ! ddd  ! Code of source Library
!   !   !      ! required even when creating a new
!   !   !      ! Library, in this case enter any code
!   !   !      ! not existing in the source Database.
-----

```

NOTE: Do not use the character '\*' in Library codes (incompatibility with the WorkStation).

## MANAGER'S UTILITIES

UXSR: PARTIAL SUB-NETWORK EXTRACTION

UXSR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

4

6

4

## 4.6.3. UXSR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

UXSR: DESCRIPTION OF STEPSFORMATTING OF THE SEQUENTIAL IMAGE: UTIXSR

.Permanent input files:  
-Data file  
PAC7AR : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILEAR  
-Error-message file  
PAC7AE : EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$ROOTAE

.Input transaction file:  
-Update transactions  
PAC7MB : EFN : TMBUXSR

.Output file:  
-Sequential image of the database  
PAC7PC : EFN : \$NMBU.IAPC\$USER

.Output reports:  
-List of user transactions  
PAC7EV  
-Resulting Database-condition  
PAC7EU  
-Batch-procedure authorization option  
PAC7DD

## 5. MIGRATIONS

MIGRATIONS	PAGE	221
CRYP: ENCRYPTION / DECRYPTION OF PASSWORDS		5
CRYP: INTRODUCTION		1

## *5.1. CRYP: ENCRYPTION / DECRYPTION OF PASSWORDS*

### 5.1.1. CRYP: INTRODUCTION

#### CRYP: INTRODUCTION

The CRYP procedure performs the encryption and decryption of user passwords in the PE user-parameter backup file.

The objective of this procedure is to transfer the PE file onto platforms with different codings.

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

Authorization level '4' for the update of user parameters (PARM).

## MIGRATIONS

CRYP: ENCRYPTION / DECRYPTION OF PASSWORDS

CRYP: USER INPUT

5

1

2

## 5.1.2. CRYP: USER INPUT

CRYP: USER INPUT

A '\*' line with the user code and the password must be entered.

The user code specified on the '\*' line must exist in the PE file to be processed.

The procedure's specific user input allows for the selection of either Encryption or Decryption.

```

-----
!Pos. ! Len. ! Value   ! Meaning
!-----+-----+-----+-----!
!  3  !  6   ! 'CODE'  ! Password encryption
!      !      ! 'DECODE' ! Password decryption
-----

```

NOTE: When decrypting, the backup obtained must not be reloaded via the 'PARM' procedure. If it were, user passwords would no longer be recognized.

## MIGRATIONS

CRYP: ENCRYPTION / DECRYPTION OF PASSWORDS

5

CRYP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

1

3

## 5.1.3. CRYP: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

CRYP : DESCRIPTION OF STEPSENCRYPTION / DECRYPTION OF PASSWORDS: PACU99

## .Input files:

- User parameter backup  
PAC7CE EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPE
- User input  
PAC7MB EFN : TMBCRYP

## .Output file:

- User parameter backup  
PAC7EC EFN : TPAC7CRYP

## .Output report:

- Execution report  
PAC7DD

## MIGRATIONS

CRYP: ENCRYPTION / DECRYPTION OF PASSWORDS

CRYP: EXECUTION JCL

5

1

4

## 5.1.4. CRYP: EXECUTION JCL

```

MVL  PAC7PE=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPE' ,
      CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU' ,
      RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU ,
      CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS' ,
      RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS ,
      CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI' ,
      RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI ,
      CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU' ,
      RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU ,
      CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVAJ ,MD=$MDAJ' ,
      RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ ,
      RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM' ,
      CTGENDY=' /G+1' , CTGENTY=' /G+1' , CTGENDN=' G1' ,
      RFGEN=&CTGEN$MDSVPE$CTBU ;
CR   IF=*CRYP ,
      OF=( TMBCRYP , TEMPRY , &RFTM , END=PASS ) ,
      OUTDEF=( CISZ=2048 , RECSZ=80 , RECFORM=FB ) ;
COMM '*** PACU99 ***' ;
STEP PACU99 , FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM , &RFLI ) , DUMP=DATA ;
      SZ 170 ;
      ASG PAC7EC , TPAC7CRYP , TEMPRY , &RFTM , END=PASS ;
      ASG PAC7CE , &PAC7PE , &RFBU ;
      ASG PAC7MB , TMBCRYP , TEMPRY , &RFTM , END=PASS ;
      ASG PAC7DD , SYS.OUT ;
ESTP ;
JUMP ERR , SW20 , EQ , 1 ;
JUMP CPARM , SW30 , EQ , 1 ;
CCRYP :
IV  PBINALCY , ( $NMLI.$LIBJCL , &RFLI ) , $LIST ;
CRCRYP :
CR  IF=( TPAC7CRYP , TEMPRY , &RFTM , END=PASS ) ,
      OF=( $NMBU.$ROOT$FILECRYP , &RFBU ) ;
JUMP END ;
CPARM :
CR  IF=( TPAC7CRYP , TEMPRY , &RFTM , END=PASS ) ,
      OF=( &PAC7PE!!&RFGEN , &RFBU ) ;

```



	PAGE	225
MIGRATIONS		
LVBL: REPLACING LOW-VALUES WITH BLANKS IN PC FILE		5
LVBL: INTRODUCTION		2
		1

## 5.2. LVBL: REPLACING LOW-VALUES WITH BLANKS IN PC FILE

### 5.2.1. LVBL: INTRODUCTION

#### LVBL: INTRODUCTION

The LVBL procedure inserts a blank wherever a low-value is present in the PC Database backup file.

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer the PC file onto different platforms while avoiding problems due to the presence of low-values at the time of transfer.

#### UTILIZATION OPTION

The LVBL procedure allows you to keep only records of the 'data' type. See the 'Description of Steps' section for further details on the implementation of this option.

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

None

## MIGRATIONS

LVBL: REPLACING LOW-VALUES WITH BLANKS IN PC FILE

LVBL: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

5

2

2

## 5.2.2. LVBL: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

LVBL: DESCRIPTION OF STEPSREPLACEMENT OF LOW-VALUES WITH BLANKS: PTULVB

.Input file:

-Database backup

PAC7ML : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEPC

.Output file:

-Database backup

PAC7PC : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILEVB

## MIGRATIONS

LVBL: REPLACING LOW-VALUES WITH BLANKS IN PC FILE  
 LVBL: EXECUTION JCL

5  
 2  
 3

## 5.2.3. LVBL: EXECUTION JCL

```

MVL  PAC7PC=' $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEPC' ,
      CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU' ,
      RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU ,
      CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS' ,
      RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS ,
      CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI' ,
      RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI ,
      CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU' ,
      RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU ,
      CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVAJ ,MD=$MDAJ' ,
      RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ ,
      CTGENDY='/G+1' ,CTGENTY='/G+1' ,CTGENTN=' G1' ,
      RFGEN=&CTGEN$MDSVPC$CTBU ,
      RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM' ;
COMM  '*** ALLOCATION FICHER LVBL ***' ;
IV  PBINALVB, ($NMLI.$LIBJCL,&RFLI) , $LIST;
COMM  '*** PTULVB ***' ;
STEP PTULVB, FILE=( $NMLI.$LIBLM,&RFLI) , DUMP=DATA,
      OPTIONS='      ' ;
      SZ 100;
      ASG PAC7MC, &PAC7PC, &RFBU;
      ASG PAC7PC, $NMBU.$ROOT$FILEVB, &RFBU;
      ASG PAC7EI, SYS.OUT;
ESTP;
JUMP ERR, SW20, EQ, 1;

```

	PAGE	228
MIGRATIONS		
SMTD: BACKUP OF TABLE DESCRIPTIONS FOR MIGRATION		5
SMTD: INTRODUCTION		3
		1

### *5.3. SMTD: BACKUP OF TABLE DESCRIPTIONS FOR MIGRATION*

#### 5.3.1. SMTD: INTRODUCTION

##### SMTD: INTRODUCTION

The SMTD procedure backs up the TD table-description file by transforming binary characters into their display format.

The aim of the procedure is to transfer the TD file onto different platforms while avoiding problems caused by the presence of these characters at the time of transfers.

##### EXECUTION CONDITION

None.

##### USER INPUT

None.

## MIGRATIONS

SMTD: BACKUP OF TABLE DESCRIPTIONS FOR MIGRATION

5

3

SMTD: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

2

## 5.3.2. SMTD: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

SMTD: DESCRIPTION OF STEPSSAVE TD FILE : PTATDM

.Permanent input file:

-Table-description file

PAC7TD EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILETD

.Output file:

-Table-description backup for migration

PAC7TC EFN : \$NMTU.\$ROOT\$FILETC

## MIGRATIONS

SMTD: BACKUP OF TABLE DESCRIPTIONS FOR MIGRATION  
 SMTD: EXECUTION JCL

5  
 3  
 3

## 5.3.3. SMTD: EXECUTION JCL

```

MVL  CTLUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU ' ,
      RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU ,
      CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS ' ,
      RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS ,
      CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI ' ,
      RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI ,
      CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU ' ,
      RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU ,
      CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVAJ ,MD=$MDAJ ' ,
      RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ ,
      RFTM=' DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM ' ;
COMM  '*** ALLOCATION : TC ***' ;
IV    PBINALTC ( $NMLI . $LIBJCL , &RFLI ) ;
COMM  '*** PTASVD ***' ;
STEP  PTASVD , FILE= ( $NMLI . $LIBLM , &RFLI ) , DUMP=DATA ;
      SZ 100 ;
      ASG PAC7TD , $NMTU . $ROOT$FILETD , &RFTU ;
      ASG PAC7TC , $NMBU . $ROOT$FILETC , &RFBU ;
      ASG PAC7EI , SYS . OUT ;
ESTP ;
JUMP  ERR , SW20 , EQ , 1 ;

```

MIGRATIONS	PAGE	231
RPTD: TABLE DESCRIPTIONS RETRIEVAL		5
RPTD: INTRODUCTION		4
		1

## *5.4. RPTD: TABLE DESCRIPTIONS RETRIEVAL*

### 5.4.1. RPTD: INTRODUCTION

#### RPTD: INTRODUCTION

The RPTD procedure must be used to retrieve the TD backup file from a previous release, so as to make it usable by the RMTD, Rel. 2.0, restoration procedure.

RPTD adds the century mark to all dates used in table-descriptions handling. The pivot year for century change must be parameterized.

#### EXECUTION CONDITION

None.

#### PRINTOUT

The RPTD procedure prints a report on the retrieval.

## MIGRATIONS

RPTD: TABLE DESCRIPTIONS RETRIEVAL

5

RPTD: USER INPUT

4

2

## 5.4.2. RPTD: USER INPUT

USER INPUT

.One parameter line defining the pivot year for adding  
the century mark.

```
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!Pos.! Len.! Value  ! Meaning
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
!  1 !   2 ! 2 digits ! Pivot Year
!   !   ! other   !
!   !   ! than '00'!
```



## MIGRATIONS

RPTD: TABLE DESCRIPTIONS RETRIEVAL

5

RPTD: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

4

3

## 5.4.3. RPTD: DESCRIPTION OF STEPS

RPTD : DESCRIPTION OF STEPS2.0 RETRIEVAL OF TD FILE: PTAR20

.Input files:  
-Table-descriptions backup  
PAC7TC : EFN : &OLDSVTD  
-User parameter-line  
PAC7MB : EFN : TMBRPTD

.Output file:  
-2.0 backup of table-descriptions  
PAC7TR : EFN : \$NMBU.\$ROOT\$FILETC

.Output report:  
-Retrieval report  
PAC7ET

## MIGRATIONS

RPTD: TABLE DESCRIPTIONS RETRIEVAL

5

RPTD: EXECUTION JCL

4

4

## 5.4.4. RPTD: EXECUTION JCL

```

MVL OLDSVTD='OLD SAVED TD NAME' ,
    CTTUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVTU ,MD=$MDTU ' ,
    RFTU=&CTTU$CTTU ,
    CTBSN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBS ,MD=$MDBS ' ,
    RFBS=&CTBS$CTBS ,
    CTLIN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVLI ,MD=$MDLI ' ,
    RFLI=&CTLI$CTLI ,
    CTBUN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVBU ,MD=$MDBU ' ,
    RFBU=&CTBU$CTBU ,
    CTAJN=' FILESTAT=UNCAT ,DVC=$DVAJ ,MD=$MDAJ ' ,
    RFAJ=&CTAJ$CTAJ ,
    RFTM='DVC=$DVTM ,MD=$MDTM' ;
CR  IF=*RPTD ,
    OF=( TMBRPTD ,TEMPRY ,&RFTM ,END=PASS ) ,
    OUTDEF=( CISZ=2048 ,RECSZ=80 ,RECFORM=FB ) ;
COMM '*** ALLOCATION : TD CENTRAL ***' ;
IV   PBINALTC ( $NMLI . $LIBJCL , &RFLI ) ;  FORM=V ) ;
COMM '*** PTAR20 ***' ;
STEP PTAR20 , FILE=( $NMLI . $LIBLMT , &RFLI ) , DUMP=DATA ;
    SZ 100 ;
    ASG PAC7TC , &OLDSVTD , &RFBU ;
    ASG PAC7TR , $NMBU . $ROOT$FILETC , &RFBU ;
    ASG PAC7MB , TMBRPTD , TEMPRY , &RFTM ;
    ASG PAC7ET , SYS . OUT ;
    ASG PAC7EI , SYS . OUT ;
ESTP ;
JUMP ERR , SW20 , EQ , 1 ;
JUMP END ;
ERR :
SEND ' PBEXRPTD - ABNORMAL END OF RUN ' ;
LET  SEV 3 ;
END :

```